امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

C-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

C-Class Operator's Manual

2055844601

Order no. 6515 0935 13 Part no. 2055844601 Edition C-2015

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ **WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 29.10.2013

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the C-Class Guide smartphone App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

2055844601

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Index 4

Introduction 22

At a glance 31

Safety 41

Opening and closing 79

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 107

Lights and windshield wipers 123

Climate control 137

Driving and parking 155

On-board computer and displays 229

Stowage and features 297

Maintenance and care 323

Roadside Assistance 339

Wheels and tires 357

Technical data 395

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Sockets
360° camera
Cleaning 335
Function/notes 211
4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 199

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 251
Function/notes 66
Important safety notes 66
Warning lamp 286
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 143
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 273
Function/information 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 272
Function/information 224
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces 203
Display message 273
Exiting a parking space 205
Function/notes 202
Important safety notes 202
Parking 204
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 74
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 70
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 198
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 267
Function/notes 127
Switching on/off 128
Additional speedometer 248
Additives (engine oil) 400
AGILITY SELECT switch
Automatic transmission 167
Climate control (3-zone automatic climate control) 142
Climate control (dual-zone automatic climate control) 140
Air bags
Deployment 56
Display message 263
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 49
Important safety notes 48
Introduction 48
Knee bag 50
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 43
Side impact air bag 50
Window curtain air bag 51
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
AIRMATIC
Display message 271
Function/notes 197
AIRPANEL (cleaning instructions) 334
Air vents
Important safety notes 152
Rear 153
Setting 152
Setting the center air vents 152
Setting the side air vents 153
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
Switching off (ATA) 76
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 76
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-lock Braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FarmSOS.com

Armrest
Stowage compartment 300
Ashtray 309
Assistance display (on-board computer) 243
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 244
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 329
Hiding a service message 328
Notes 328
Resetting the service interval display 329
Service message 328
Special service requirements 329
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 76
Function 76
Switching off the alarm 76
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 246
Display message 271
Function/notes 216
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 266
see Lights
Automatic car wash (care) 330
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 161
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 161
Automatic headlamp mode 124
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 167
AGILITY SELECT switch 167
Changing gear 167
DIRECT SELECT lever 164
Display message 280
Drive program 168
Drive program display 166
Driving tips 167
Emergency running mode 171
Engaging drive position 166
Engaging neutral 165
Engaging park position automatically 165
Engaging reverse gear 165
Engaging the park position 164
Kickdown 167
Manual shifting 169
Overview 164
Problem (malfunction) 171
Pulling away 160
Starting the engine 159
Steering wheel paddle shifters 169
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 166
Transmission positions 166
Automatic transmission emergency mode 171

B

Backup lamp
Changing bulbs 132
Bag hook 304
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Function/notes 67
Important safety notes 67
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 84
Important safety notes 83
Replacing 84
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 347
Display message 268
Important safety notes 345
Jump starting 349
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 273
Notes/function 217
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Box (trunk) 304

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 258
Notes 401
Brake force distribution, electronic
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Display message 265
Brakes
ABS 66
Adaptive Brake Assist 70
BAS 67
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 67
Brake fluid (notes) 401
Display message 251
EBD 73
Hill start assist 160
HOLD function 196
Important safety notes 180
Maintenance 181
Parking brake 176
Riding tips 180
Warning lamp 285
Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 32
Bulbs
see Replacing bulbs
Buttons on the steering wheel 231

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 24
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Camera
see 360° camera
Car
see Vehicle
Care
360° camera 335
AIRPANEL 334
Carpets 337
Car wash 330
Display 336
Exhaust pipe 335
Exterior lights 333
Gear or selector lever 336
Interior 336
Matte finish 332
Notes 329
Paint 332
Plastic trim 336
Power washer 331
Rear view camera 334
Roof lining 337
Seat belt 337
Seat cover 337
Sensors 334
Steering wheel 336
Trim pieces 336
Washing by hand 331
Wheels 333
Windows 333
Wiper blades 333
Wooden trim 336
Cargo tie down rings 303
Car key
see SmartKey
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 241
Center console
Lower section 37
Upper section 36
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 81
Changing bulbs
High-beam headlamps 132
Low-beam headlamps 131
Reversing lamps 132
Turn signals (front) 132
Turn signals (rear) 132
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 64
Rear doors 65

FarmaSos.com

Children
In the vehicle 59
Restraint systems 61
Special seat belt retractor 60
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 64
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 62
On the front-passenger seat 63
Rearward-facing restraint system 64
Top Tether 62
Cigarette lighter 309
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 334
Climate control
Automatic climate control (3-zone) 141
Controlling automatically 144
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 143
Defrosting the windows 148
Defrosting the windshield 147
Dual-zone automatic climate control 139
ECO start/stop function (3-zone automatic climate control) 142
ECO start/stop function (dual-zone automatic climate control) 139
Important safety notes 138
Indicator lamp 144
Information about using automatic climate control 142
Information about using dual-zone automatic climate control 139
Ionization 152
Overview of systems 138
Perfume atomizer 150
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 144
Problem with the rear window defroster 149
Rear control panel 141
Refrigerant 402
Refrigerant filling capacity 403
Setting the air distribution 146
Setting the airflow 146
Setting the air vents 152
Setting the climate mode 145
Setting the temperature 145
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 149
Switching on/off 142
Switching residual heat on/off 149
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 148
Switching the synchronization function on and off 147
Climate control system
Automatic engine start 161
Automatic engine switch-off 161
Climate control (3-zone automatic climate control) 142
Deactivating/activating 162
Important safety notes 161
Introduction 161
Cockpit
Overview 32
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 258
Operation/notes 69
COMAND display
Cleaning 336
Combination switch 126
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 237
Convenience box 304
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature 98
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 327
Display message 267
Filling capacity 402
Important safety notes 401
Temperature display in the instrument cluster 231
Temperature display in the on-board computer 244
Warning lamp 291
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 29

FarmaSOS.com

Cornering light function
Display message 264
Function/notes 127
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 130
Crosswind Assist 73
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 184
Deactivating 185
Display message 276
Driving system 183
Function/notes 183
Important safety notes 183
Setting a speed 185
Storing and maintaining current speed 184
Cup holder
Center console 307
Important safety notes 306
Rear compartment 307
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 27
Customer Relations Department 27

D

Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message 266
Function/notes 124
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 247
Declarations of conformity 26
Diagnostics connection 26
Digital speedometer 237
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 164
Display
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 328
Calling up (on-board computer) 250
Driving systems 271
Engine 267
General notes 250
Hiding (on-board computer) 250
Introduction 250
Lights 264
Safety systems 251
SmartKey 282
Tires 277
Vehicle 280
Distance recorder 236
Distance warning (warning lamp) 293
Distance warning function
Function/notes 69
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 188
Activation conditions 188
Cruise control lever 187
Deactivating 192
Display message 274
Displays in the multifunction display 191
Driving tips 192
Function/notes 185
Important safety notes 186
Selecting 187
Setting the specified minimum distance 191
Doors
Automatic locking (switch) 88
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 81
Control panel 39
Display message 281
Emergency locking 89
Emergency unlocking 88
Important safety notes 87
Opening (from inside) 87
Drinking and driving 178
Drive program
Automatic transmission 168
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 166
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 329
Symmetrical low beam 124
Driving Assistance package 221
Driving on flooded roads 182

FarmaSOS.com

Driving safety system
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 67
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 66
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 74
Adaptive Brake Assist 70
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 69
Distance warning function 69
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 73
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 71
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 72
Important safety information 66
Overview 66
PRE-SAFE® Brake 74
STEER CONTROL 76
Driving systems
360°camera 211
Active Blind Spot Assist 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist 224
Active Parking Assist 202
AIRMATIC 197
ATTENTION ASSIST 216
Blind Spot Assist 217
Cruise control 183
Display message 271
DISTRONIC PLUS 185
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 194
Driving Assistance package 221
HOLD function 196
Lane Keeping Assist 219
Lane Tracking package 217
PARKTRONIC 199
Rear view camera 207
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 167
Brakes 180
Break-in period 156
DISTRONIC PLUS 192
Downhill gradient 180
Drinking and driving 178
Driving abroad 124
Driving in winter 182
Driving on flooded roads 182
Driving on wet roads 182
Exhaust check 178
Fuel 178
General 178
Hydroplaning 182
Icy road surfaces 182
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 181
Snow chains 361
Symmetrical low beam 124
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 156
Wet road surface 181
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 241

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 116
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 116
EASY-PACK trunk box 304
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 254
Function/notes 73
ECO display
Function/notes 179
On-board computer 236
ECO start/stop function
Climate control (dual-zone automatic climate control) 140
General information 161
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Emergency release
Driver's door 88
Trunk 97
Vehicle 88
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation 56

FarmaSOS.com

Emissions control
Service and warranty information 23
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 291
Display message 267
ECO start/stop function 161
Engine number 397
Irregular running 163
Jump-starting 349
Starting problems 163
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 159
Starting with the Start/Stop button 159
Switching off 175
Tow-starting (vehicle) 354
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 163
Engine oil
Adding 326
Additives 400
Checking the oil level 325
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 325
Display message 269
Filling capacity 400
Notes about oil grades 400
Notes on oil level/consumption 325
Viscosity 400
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Characteristics 72
Deactivating/activating 72
Display message 251
ETS/4ETS 72
Function/notes 71
General notes 71
Important safety information 72
Warning lamp 288
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 72
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust check 178
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning 335
Exterior lighting
Cleaning 333
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 118
Dipping (automatic) 119
Folding in/out (automatically) 118
Folding in/out (electrically) 118
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 119
Setting 118
Storing settings (memory function) 121
Storing the parking position 119
Eyeglasses compartment 299

F

Features 306
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 381
MOExtended tires 341
Preparing the vehicle 341
TIREFIT kit 342
Floormats 322
Fording
On flooded roads 182
Fuel
Additives 399
Consumption information 399
Consumption statistics 237
Displaying the current consumption 236
Displaying the range 236
Driving tips 178
Fuel gauge 33
Grade (gasoline) 398
Important safety notes 398
Problem (malfunction) 174
Refueling 171
Tank content/reserve fuel 398
Fuel filler flap
Opening 172
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 236

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuel tank
Capacity 398
Problem (malfunction) 174
Fuses
Allocation chart 356
Before changing 354
Dashboard fuse box 355
Fuse box in the engine compartment 355
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 355
Fuse box in the trunk 356
Important safety notes 354

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 321
General notes 318
Important safety notes 319
Opening/closing the garage door 321
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 319
Gasoline 398
Genuine parts 22
Glove box 299

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 93
Hazard warning lamps 127
Headlamps
Cleaning system (notes) 402
Fogging up 128
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head restraints
Adjusting 111
Adjusting (electrically) 112
Adjusting (manually) 111
Adjusting (rear) 112
Installing/removing (rear) 112
Head-up display
Adjusting the brightness 247
Function/notes 233
Important safety notes 233
Setting the position 247
Storing settings (memory function) 121
Switching on or off 234
Switching the display on/off 246
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher 126
High-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 127
Changing bulbs 132
Display message 265
Switching on/off 126
Hill start assist 160
HOLD function
Activating 197
Deactivating 197
Display message 274
Function/notes 196
Hood
Closing 325
Display message 281
Important safety notes 324
Opening 324
Horn 32
Hydroplaning 182

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 76
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 293
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 325
Instrument cluster
Overview 33
Warning and indicator lamps 34
Instrument cluster lighting 230
Interior lighting
Control 129
Emergency lighting 130

FarmaSOS.com

Overview 129
Reading lamp 129

J

Jack
Using 382
Jump starting (engine) 349

K

KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 99
Deactivation 81
Locking 81
Unlocking 81
Key positions
SmartKey 157
Start/Stop button 157
Kickdown
Driving tips 167
Knee bag 50

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 246
Display message 272
Function/information 219
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Tracking package 217
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 62
License plate lamp (display message) 265
Light function, active
Display message 266
Lights
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 127
Automatic headlamp mode 124
Cornering light function 127
Driving abroad 124
Fogged up headlamps 128
Hazard warning lamps 127
High beam flasher 126
High-beam headlamps 126
Light switch 124
Low-beam headlamps 125
Parking lamps 126
Rear fog lamp 125
Setting exterior lighting 124
Standing lamps 126
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 247
Turn signals 126
see Interior lighting
see Replacing bulbs
Light sensor (display message) 266
Loading guidelines 298
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 88
Emergency locking 89
From inside (central locking button) 87
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 264
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 124
Switching on/off 125
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 112

M

M+S tires 360
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 332
mbrace
Call priority 314
Display message 258
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 315

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Downloading routes 318
Emergency call 312
General notes 310
Geo fencing 318
Locating a stolen vehicle 317
MB info call button 314
Remote vehicle locking 316
Roadside Assistance button 313
Search & Send 315
Self-test 311
Speed alert 318
System 311
Triggering the vehicle alarm 318
Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 317
Vehicle remote unlocking 316

Mechanical key
Function/notes 83
Inserting 83
Locking vehicle 89
Removing 83
Unlocking the driver's door 88

Memory card (audio) 241

Memory function
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors 120

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 211
Active Blind Spot Assist 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist 224
Active Parking Assist 202
ATTENTION ASSIST 216
Blind Spot Assist 217
DISTRONIC PLUS 185
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 194
General notes 183
Lane Keeping Assist 219
PARKTRONIC 199
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 58
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 58
Rear view camera 207

Message memory (on-board computer) 250

Messages
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps

Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)

Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 334

Mobile phone
Menu (on-board computer) 242

Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 82

MOExtended tires 341

Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 386
Mounting a new wheel 385
Preparing the vehicle 381
Raising the vehicle 382
Removing a wheel 385
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 382

MP3
Operation 241

Multifunction display
Function/notes 233
Permanent display 248

Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 231
Overview 35

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 238

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 156

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Conditions 51
Faults 55

FarmaOS.com

Operation 52
System self-test 54
Occupant safety
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Children in the vehicle 59
Important safety notes 43
Pets in the vehicle 65
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 58
Seat belt 44
OCS
Conditions 51
Faults 55
Operation 52
System self-test 54
Odometer 236
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu 243
Assistance menu 244
Displaying a service message 329
Display messages 250
DISTRONIC PLUS 191
Factory settings 249
Head-up display 233
Important safety notes 230
Instrument cluster menu 248
Lights menu 247
Media menu 240
Menu overview 235
Message memory 250
Navigation menu 238
Operation 231
Radio menu 240
Service menu 244
Settings menu 244
Standard display 236
Telephone menu 242
Trip menu 236
Video DVD operation 241
Opening and closing the side trim panels 132
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 26
Important safety notes 25
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Overview 23
Vehicle equipment 23
Outside temperature display 231
Overhead control panel 38
Override feature
Rear side windows 65

P

Paint code number 396
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 332
Panic alarm 42
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Important safety notes 101
Opening/closing 103
Problem (malfunction) 106
Resetting 105
Parking
Important safety notes 174
Parking brake 176
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 119
Rear view camera 207
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 202
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 254
Electric parking brake 176
Warning lamp 290
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 126
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 201
Driving system 199
Function/notes 199
Important safety notes 199
Problem (malfunction) 202

FarmaSoft.com

Range of the sensors 199
Warning display 200
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Indicator lamps 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
Problem (malfunction) 263
Perfume atomizer
Operating 150
Perfume vial 150
Problem (malfunction) 152
Pets in the vehicle 65
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 336
Power washers 331
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message 259
Operation 58
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 259
Function/notes 74
Important safety notes 74
Warning lamp 293
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Operation 58
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
Immobilizer 76
Protection of the environment
General notes 22
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 160
Hill start assist 160

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 26

R

Radiator cover 325
Radio
Selecting a station 240
Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 26
Reading lamp 129
Rear compartment
Setting the airflow 146
Setting the air vents 153
Setting the temperature 145
Rear fog lamp
Switching on/off 125
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat (folding the backrest forwards/back) 302
Rear seats
Display message 281
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 334
Function/notes 207
Switching on/off 208
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 117
Dipping (automatic) 119
Rear window blind 308
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 149
Switching on/off 148
Recuperation display 236
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 402
Refueling
Fuel gauge 33
Important safety notes 171
Refueling process 172
see Fuel
Remote control
Garage door opener 318
Programming (garage door opener) 319
Replacing bulbs
General notes 130
Important safety notes 130
Overview of bulb types 130
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 131
Reporting safety defects 27

PARMASOFT.com

Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 270
Warning lamp 291
Residual heat (climate control) 149
Restraint system
Display message 260
Introduction 42
Warning lamp 290
Warning lamp (function) 43
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 102
Roller sunblinds 104
Side windows 97
Sliding sunroof 102
Trunk lid 91
Reversing lamps (display message) 266
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 24
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 104
Rear side windows 308
Rear window 308
Roller sunblinds (panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel)
Operating 105
Roof carrier 306
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 337
Roof load (maximum) 403

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 59
Child restraint systems 61
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 51
see Operating safety
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 47
Adjusting the height 46
center rear-compartment seat 47
Cleaning 337
Correct usage 45
Fastening 46
Important safety guidelines 44
Introduction 44
Releasing 47
Warning lamp 284
Warning lamp (function) 48
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 110
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 110
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 112
Adjusting the head restraint 111
Cleaning the cover 337
Correct driver's seat position 108
Important safety notes 109
Seat heating 112
Seat heating problem 114
Seat ventilation 114
Seat ventilation problem 115
Storing settings (memory function) 121
Switching seat heating on/off 112
Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 114
Selector lever
Cleaning 336
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 334
Service menu (on-board computer) 244
Service products
Brake fluid 401
Coolant (engine) 401
Engine oil 400
Fuel 397
Important safety notes 397
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 402
Washer fluid 402
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 249
On-board computer 244
Side impact air bag 50

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Side marker lamp (display message) 266
Side windows
Cleaning 333
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature 98
Important safety information 97
Opening/closing 98
Problem (malfunction) 101
Resetting 99
Sliding sunroof
Opening/closing 102
Resetting 103
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery 84
Changing the programming 82
Checking the battery 84
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature 98
Display message 282
Door central locking/unlocking 81
Important safety notes 80
KEYLESS-GO start function 82
Loss 85
Mechanical key 83
Overview 80
Positions (ignition lock) 157
Problem (malfunction) 85
Starting the engine 159
Snow chains 361
Sockets
Center console 310
General notes 310
Rear compartment 310
Specialist workshop 26
Special seat belt retractor 60
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 248
Digital 237
In the Instrument cluster 33
Segments 231
Selecting the unit of measurement 248
see Instrument cluster
Standing lamps
Display message 266
Switching on/off 126
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine 159
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 159
STEER CONTROL 76
Steering
Warning lamps 295
Steering (display message) 281
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 276
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 116
Adjusting (manually) 115
Button overview 35
Buttons (on-board computer) 231
Cleaning 336
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature 116
Important safety notes 115
Paddle shifters 169
Storing settings (memory function) 121
Steering wheel paddle shifters 169
Stowage areas 298
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 300
Center console 299
Cup holders 306
Door 300
Eyeglasses compartment 299
Glove box 299
Important safety information 298
Map pockets 300
Rear 300
Stowage net 300
Stowage net 300

FarmaOS.com

Stowage well beneath the trunk floor 305
Summer tires
In winter 360
Sun visor 307
Suspension tuning
AIRMATIC 198
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 149

T

Tachometer 231
Tail lamps
Display message 265
see Lights
Tank content
Fuel gauge 33
Technical data
Capacities 397
Information 396
Tires/wheels 386
Vehicle data 403
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 242
Display message 282
Introduction 242
Menu (on-board computer) 242
Number from the phone book 243
Redialing 243
Rejecting/ending a call 242
Temperature
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) 231
Coolant (display in the on-board computer) 244
Outside temperature 231
Setting (climate control) 145
Through-loading feature 301
TIREFIT kit 342
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 365
Checking manually 365
Display message 277
Important safety notes 365
Maximum 364
Notes 363
Not reached (TIREFIT) 344
Reached (TIREFIT) 344
Recommended 361
Tire pressure loss warning system
General notes 368
Important safety notes 368
Restarting 369
Tire pressure monitor
Checking the tire pressure electronically 367
Function/notes 365
General notes 365
Important safety notes 365
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 368
Restarting 367
Warning lamp 294
Warning message 367
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 380
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 379
Bar (definition) 378
Changing a wheel 381
Characteristics 378
Checking 359
Curb weight (definition) 380
Definition of terms 378
Direction of rotation 381
Display message 277
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 381
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 378
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 379
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 379
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 379
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 379
Important safety notes 358
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 379
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 379

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Labeling (overview) 375
Load bearing index (definition) 380
Load index 377
Load index (definition) 379
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 379
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 380
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 380
Maximum tire load 377
Maximum tire load (definition) 380
MOExtended tires 360
Optional equipment weight (definition) 380
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 380
Replacing 381
Service life 360
Sidewall (definition) 380
Speed rating (definition) 379
Storing 381
Structure and characteristics (definition) 378
Summer tires in winter 360
Temperature 374
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 380
Tire bead (definition) 380
Tire pressure (definition) 380
Tire pressures (recommended) 379
Tire size (data) 386
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 375
Tire tread 359
Tire tread (definition) 380
Total load limit (definition) 381
Traction 374
Traction (definition) 380
Tread wear 374
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 373
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 379
Wear indicator (definition) 380
Wheel and tire combination 388
Wheel rim (definition) 379
see Flat tire

Top Tether 62
Towing away
Important safety guidelines 351
Installing the towing eye 352
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 354
Removing the towing eye 353
With both axles on the ground 353
With the rear axle raised 353
Towing eye 340
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 354
Important safety notes 351
Transfer case 171
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transmission position display 166
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 166
Transporting the vehicle 353
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 336
Trip computer (on-board computer) 237
Trip odometer
Calling up 236
Resetting (on-board computer) 237
Trunk
Emergency release 96
Important safety notes 90
Locking separately 96
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 95
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 92
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 93
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 91
Opening (automatically from inside) 95
Opening (automatically from outside) 93
Trunk lid
Display message 280
Obstacle recognition 91
Opening/closing 90
Opening dimensions 403

FarmaBOS.com

Trunk load (maximum) 403
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 132
Changing bulbs (rear) 132
Display message 264
Switching on/off 126
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 88
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 87

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 308
Vehicle
Correct use 27
Data acquisition 28
Display message 280
Equipment 23
Individual settings 244
Limited Warranty 27
Loading 369
Locking (in an emergency) 89
Locking (SmartKey) 81
Lowering 386
Maintenance 24
Operating safety 25
Parking for a long period 177
Pulling away 160
Raising 382
Reporting problems 27
Securing from rolling away 382
Towing away 351
Transporting 353
Unlocking (in an emergency) 88
Unlocking (SmartKey) 81
Vehicle data 403
Vehicle data
Roof load (maximum) 403
Trunk load (maximum) 403
Vehicle dimensions 403
Vehicle emergency locking 89
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 396
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC 198
Display message 271
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle tool kit 340
Video
Operating the DVD 241
VIN 396

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 286
Brakes 285
Check Engine 291
Coolant 291
Distance warning 293
ESP® 288
ESP® OFF 289
Overview 34
Parking brake 290
PASSENGER AIR BAG 43
Reserve fuel 291
Restraint system 290
Seat belt 284
Steering 295
Tire pressure monitor 294
Warranty 23
Washer fluid
Display message 282
Wheel and tire combination
see Tires
Wheel bolt tightening torque 386
Wheel chock 382
Wheels
Changing a wheel 381
Checking 359
Cleaning 333
Important safety notes 358
Interchanging/changing 381
Mounting a new wheel 385
Mounting a wheel 381
Removing a wheel 385

FarmaSOS.com

Storing 381
Tightening torque 386
Wheel size/tire size 386
Window curtain air bag
Display message 261
Operation 51
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 147
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 327
Notes 402
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 136
Replacing the wiper blades 134
Switching on/off 133
Winter driving
Important safety notes 360
Slippery road surfaces 182
Snow chains 361
Winter operation
Radiator cover 325
Summer tires 360
Winter tires
M+S tires 360
Wiper blades
Cleaning 333
Important safety notes 134
Replacing 134
Replacing (windshield) 134
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 336
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSos.com

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 396).

FarmaSOS.com

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ℹ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

FarmaSOS.com

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

FarmaSOS.com

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

FarmaSDS.com

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

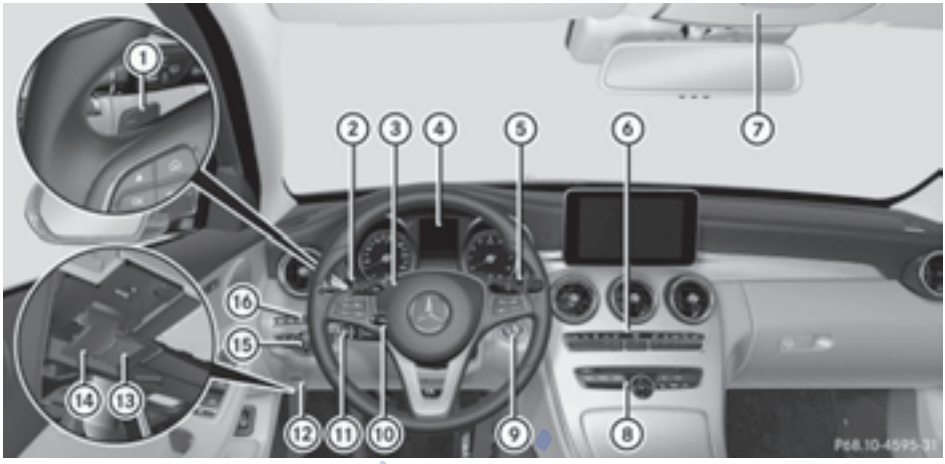
Cockpit 32
Instrument cluster 33
Multifunction steering wheel 35
Center console 36
Overhead control panel 38
Door control panel 39

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	169
②	Combination switch	126
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	33
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	164
⑥	Climate control systems	138
⑦	Overhead control panel	38
⑧	Control panel for COMAND and vehicle functions	36
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	157 157
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	115
⑪	Cruise control lever	184

	Function	Page
⑫	Electric parking brake	176
⑬	Diagnostics connection	26
⑭	Opens the hood	324
⑮	Light switch	124
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance system: map/coin holder	 194 224 199 211 233

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Instrument cluster

Displays

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Speedometer		④	Coolant temperature display	231
②	Multifunction display	233	⑤	Fuel gauge	
③	Tachometer	231			

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Warning and indicator lamps

	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	288
②	ESP®	288
③	Distance warning	293
④	Power steering	295
⑤	Turn signals	126
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	290
⑦	ABS	286
⑧	Check Engine	291
⑨	Electric parking brake (red) PARK USA only Canada only	290
⑩	Brakes (red) BRAKE USA only Canada only	285
⑪	Coolant	291

	Function	Page
⑫	Brakes (yellow)	285
⑬	Restraint system	42
⑭	Seat belt	284
⑮	High-beam head-lamps	126
⑯	Low-beam head-lamps	125
⑰	Reserve fuel	291
⑱	Parking lamps, license plate and instru-ment cluster lighting	126
⑲	This lamp has no func-tion	
⑳	Rear fog lamps	125
㉑	Tire pressure monitor	294

FarmaSOS.com

Multifunction steering wheel

	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	233
②	Audio 20/COMAND Online display; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory	242
	Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	
	Adjusts the volume	
	Mute	
	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

	Function	Page
④	Calls up the main menu	
	Selects a menu/submenu or scrolls through lists	231
	Confirms your selection	231
	Hides display messages	250
	Back	231
	Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ پیش تسلیم روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

Center console

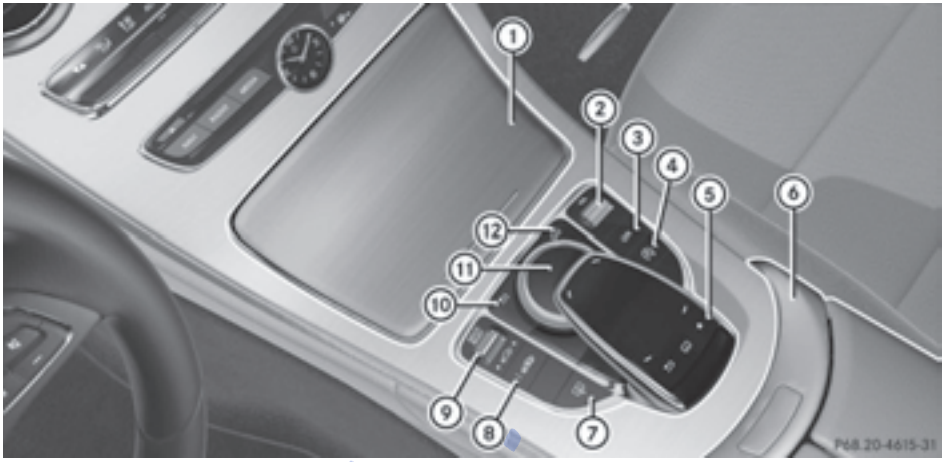
Center console, upper section

	Function	Page
①	Climate control systems	138
②	⚠ Hazard warning lamps	127
③	Vehicle functions/system settings button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
④	Telephone button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑤	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ATA indicator lamp	43 76

	Function	Page
⑥	Analog clock	
⑦	Media button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑧	Radio button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑨	Navigation button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑩	⏏ Inserts/removes a CD/DVD; see the separate Operator's Manual)	

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Center console, lower section

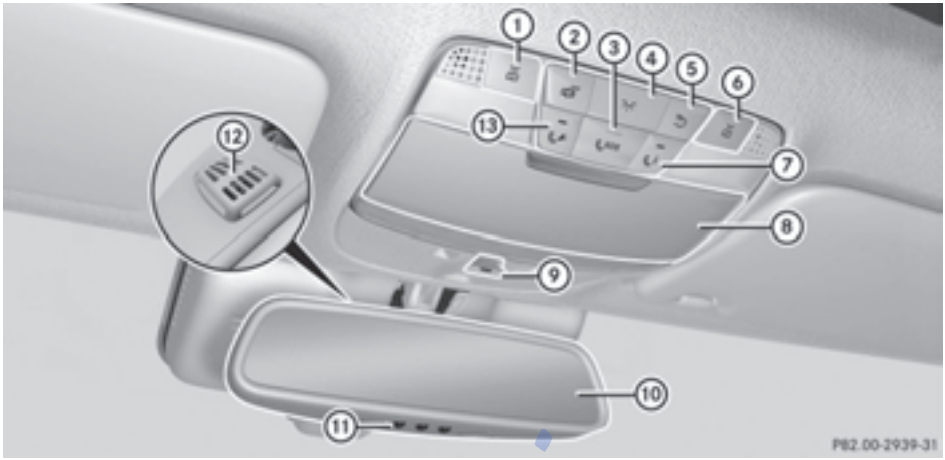


	Function	Page
①	Cup holder	306
②	Adjusts the volume/mute (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
③	Switches audio/COMAND on/off; see the separate Operator's Manual	
④	Ⓐ ECO start/stop function	161
⑤	Touchpad (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑥	Stowage compartment	298

	Function	Page
⑦	Rear window roller sunblind	308
⑧	Sets the vehicle level	197
⑨	AGILITY SELECT switch	167
⑩	Back button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑪	Audio 20/COMAND controller (see the separate Operator's Manual)	
⑫	* Switches to the favorites button (see the separate Operator's Manual)	

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Overhead control panel

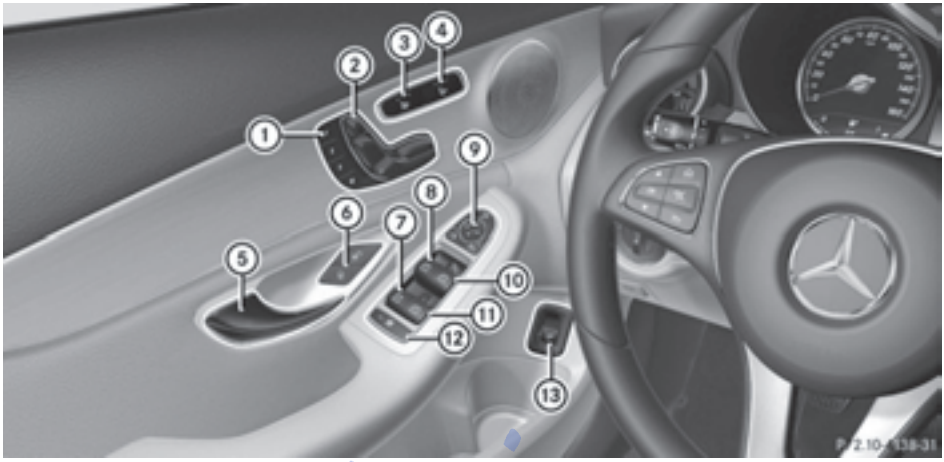


	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	129
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	129
③	SOS button (mbrace system)	312
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	129
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	129
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	129
⑦	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	314
⑧	Eyeglasses compartment	299

	Function	Page
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	103
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	104
⑩	Rear-view mirror	117
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	319
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑬	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	313

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	120
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	110
③	Seat heating	112
④	Seat ventilation	114
⑤	Opens the door	87
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	87
⑦	Opens/closes the rear left side window	97
⑧	Opens/closes the left side window	97

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	118
⑩	Opens/closes the right side window	97
⑪	Opens/closes the rear right side window	97
⑫	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	65
⑬	Opens/closes the trunk lid	95

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 42
Panic alarm 42
Occupant safety 42
Children in the vehicle 59
Pets in the vehicle 65
Driving safety systems 66
Protection against theft 76

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Panic alarm

▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Restraint system: introduction

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 45)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 109).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 108).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 48).

An air bag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt and is an additional safety device providing increased protection for vehicle occupants in appropriate accident situations. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device and air bags" (▷ page 56).

FarmaSOS.com

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. They will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59). There you will also find instructions on backwards- and forwards-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 51). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 44) and "Air bags" (▷ page 48). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or overturn. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear compartment
- Belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly from the belt sash guide, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

Emergency Tensioning Devices tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the occupant's body. They do not, however, pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Emergency Tensioning Devices do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

When activated, the belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupants.

The belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This makes it possible to reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

FarmaSOS.com

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, dur-

ing braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ **WARNING**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 59) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 51)

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Any such modifications could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

FarmaSOS.com

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 298).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Please take note of the safety notes on seat belts (▷ page 44) and the notes on their correct use (▷ page 45).

If the center rear seat belt is used, observe the information about the seat belt for the center rear seat (▷ page 47).

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 108).
The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② in buckle ①.
The driver's and front-passenger's seat belts are automatically pulled taut as required, see “Belt adjustment” (▷ page 47).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

FarmaSOS.com

The shoulder section of the belt must always run over the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards. The belt outlet engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** slide the belt outlet downward, pressing belt outlet release catch ①.
- ▶ Once the desired position has been reached, release belt outlet release catch ① and ensure the belt outlet engages in place.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to secure child restraint systems properly. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 60).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵ ۰۹۱۲۱۰۲۱۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Seat belt for the center rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear center seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear center seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 1 in (25 mm) at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND or Audio 20. Information on activating and deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual or in the separate COMAND or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

ℹ For more information on the [ ] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 284).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 56).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may other-

FarmaSOS.com

wise be in the deployment area of the air bags.

- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled (▷ page 43).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

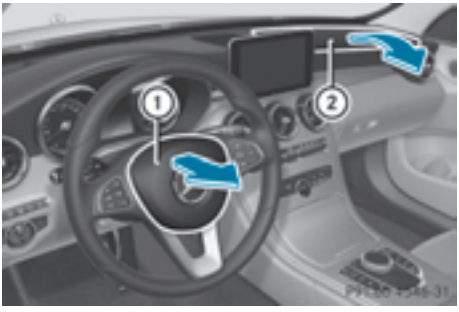
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۹۳۷۱۱۱۲۰۸۵
farmasos.com

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① inflates in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② inflates in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags for the front seats offer additional protection for the head and thorax.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 43).

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 51). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up (▷ page 52)
- the restraint system predicts a high severity of an accident

Driver's knee bag

Driver's knee bag ① inflates underneath the steering column. The driver's knee bag is always deployed along with the driver's front air bag.

The driver's knee bag on the driver's seat offers additional protection for the thigh, knee and lower leg.

Side impact air bags

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

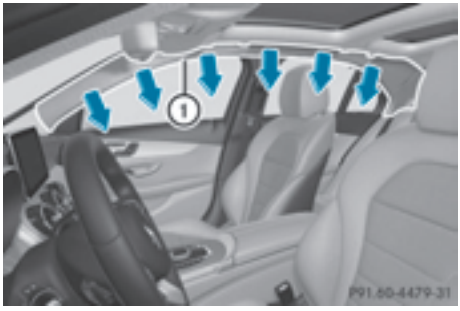
The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys in the following situations:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 56).

FarmaSOS.com

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)

① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. They will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 263). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the

FarmaSOS.com

Occupant Classification System"
(▷ page 55).

⚠ **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

FarmaSOS.com

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to 12 months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

  But in the case of a 12-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red [ ] restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the nec-

essary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 52).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 55).

امداد خودرو فارسا ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۰۸ Farmascs.com

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 54).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 51). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied by the weight of a child up to 12 months old in a child restraint system	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit deploys the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be deployed, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 43)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are deployed independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

FarmaSOS.com

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps(▷ page 43).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The deployment threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or that the vehicle is rolling over, the relevant restraint system components are activated independently of one another depending on the apparent type of accident. If the system determines a need for additional protection for the vehicle occupants, the Emergency Tensioning Devices are deployed.

- Side impact air bags on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

  The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys in the following situations:
  - the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger is occupied
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ℹ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

امداد خودرو طاها
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farmacos.com

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated.
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely.
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations.

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is completely closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 47).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes preemptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Farmasis.com

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned when PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not perform braking actions while the vehicle is in motion or when Parking Guidance is active.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 51)

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 45).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) or until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.

▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.

▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

FarnaSCS.com

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Press the belt buckle release button, hold the belt tongue and guide it back towards the belt outlet.
The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

اطلس خودرو فارسی
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarsiAuto.com

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 298).

⚠ **WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for the child restraint system are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX (LATCH-type) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

⚠ **WARNING**

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.

① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system are accessible.

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) system is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seats according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

FarmaSos.com

Important safety notes

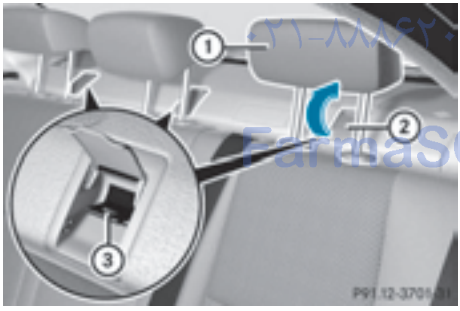
⚠ **WARNING**

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

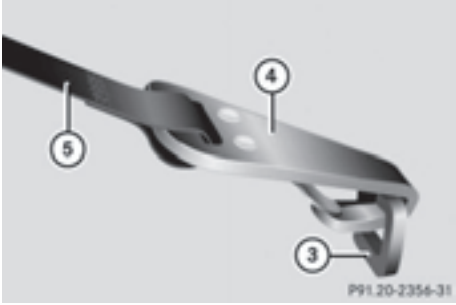
Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorage points ③ are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.



- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③.
  Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 111).
  Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises

FarmaSOS.com

that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 51).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 43) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 65)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 65)

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۷۷۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

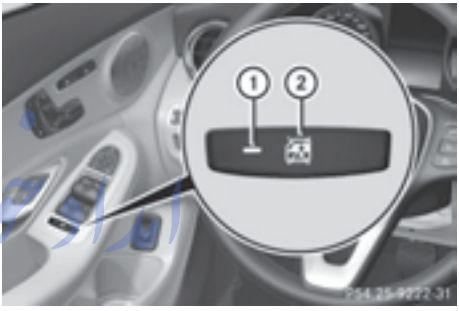
You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sud-

den steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 66)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 67)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 67)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 69)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 71)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 73)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 74)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 76)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 358).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The [ABS] ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 286) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 251).

FarmaSOS.com

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ℹ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section“ (▷ page 67).

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

FarmaSOS.com

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path and that are recognized in the detection range of the sensors

ℹ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous emergency braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

Observe the notes in the section on breaking-in (▷ page 156).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the [⚠] distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of around 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 5 - 65 mph (7 - 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 5 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 5 - 124 mph (7 - 200 km/h) for moving objects
- 5 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Adaptive Brake Assist

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

FarmaSCS.com

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

If adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you test the parking brake using a brake dynamometer, switch the ignition off. Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

When towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 353).

ESP® is deactivated if the warning lamp [ESP OFF] in the instrument cluster lights up and:

- the vehicle is moving
- the ECO start/stop function is activated

If the [ESP] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 288) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 251).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the [ESP] ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the [ESP] ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.

▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer.

▶ **To deactivate:** (▷ page 72).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** (▷ page 72).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the driven wheels can spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

Crosswind Assist

General information

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated into ESP® significantly reduces these effects.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

FarmaSOS.com

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have

the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 286) as well as display messages (▷ page 254).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 196) and hill start assist (▷ page 160).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

ℹ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 66).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section“ (▷ page 74).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened

  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

FarmaSOS.com

At a speed of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the [⚠] distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive

FamaSOS.com

action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ℹ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the 🔓 or 🔒 button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

ℹ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۹۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 80
SmartKey 80
Doors 87
Trunk 90
Side windows 97
Sliding sunroof 101

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

! Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

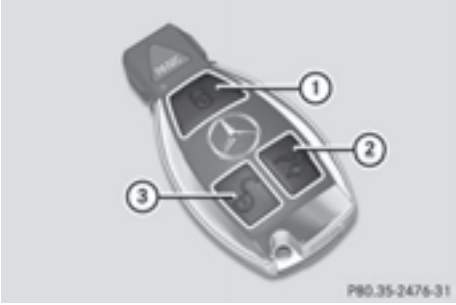
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the SmartKey on the parcel shelf or in the trunk. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

FarmaSOS.com

SmartKey functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the trunk lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

When the locator lighting is activated via COMAND or Audio 20, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ **To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold button ② until the trunk lid opens.

▶ **To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the SmartKey is in close proximity to the vehicle: press the button on the SmartKey.
You can release the button as soon as the trunk lid starts to close.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

FarmaSOS.com

- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
  Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
  Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 99).
- **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.

Deactivating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp of the SmartKey lights up twice briefly and KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 84).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six sec-

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

onds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 84).

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 88)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 96)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 89)

Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ :تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 84).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

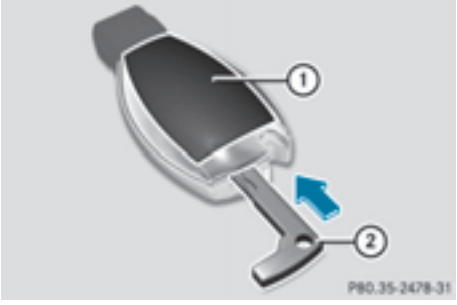
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ℹ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

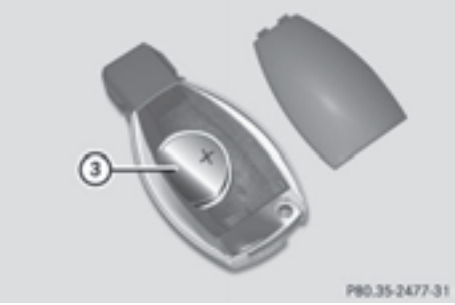
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 83).



▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.

▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 84) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 84). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO was deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 84) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 84). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 88) or lock (▷ page 89) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 347). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 349). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 84) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 84). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

FarmaSOS.com

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

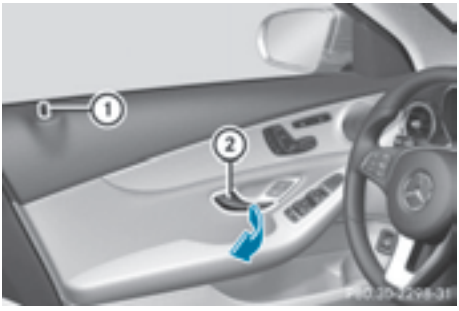
There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 65). If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).



▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

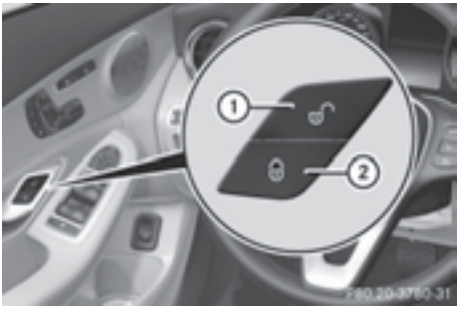
▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull door handle ②.
Locking knob ① pops up and the door unlocks.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull door handle ② again.
The door opens.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

Meanwhile, the fuel filler flap will not be locked or unlocked.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 65).

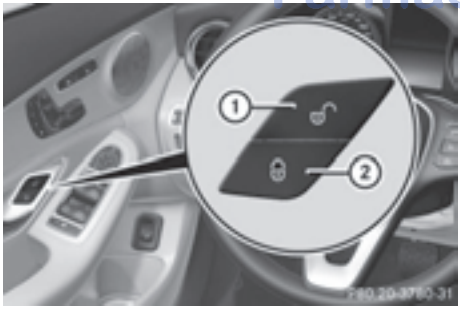
If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

ℹ You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function via COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

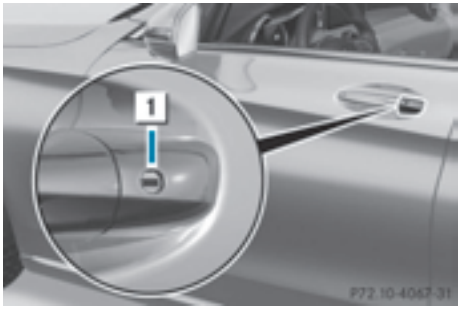
Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 83).

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Insert the tip of the mechanical key into the slit on the cover of the driver's door lock and turn it until the cover is released.



▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

امداد خودرو طلا
تلفن: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.
- Hold the cover over the lock of the driver's door with the thicker end towards the front of the vehicle and press to secure. Then make sure that the slit of the cover is horizontal.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- Insert the mechanical key into opening ① in the protective cap.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.

- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 83).
- Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

All vehicles:

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

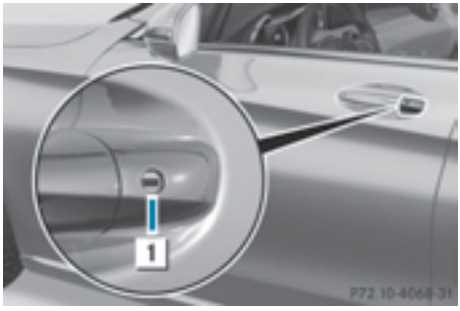
If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- Open the driver's door.
- Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the trunk lid.
- Press the locking button (▷ page 87).
- Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- Close the driver's door.
- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 83).

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Insert the tip of the mechanical key into the slit on the cover of the driver's door lock and turn it until the cover is released.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com



- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.
- Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- Hold the cover over the lock of the driver's door with the thicker end towards the front of the vehicle and press to secure. Then make sure that the slit of the cover is horizontal.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- Insert the mechanical key into opening ① in the protective cap.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the protective cap on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.

- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 83).
- Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

All vehicles:

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running,

FarmaSOS.com

especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 403).

ℹ You can limit the opening angle of the trunk lid in COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).

Obstacle recognition with trunk lid reversing feature

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature: the trunk lid is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the trunk lid when automatically opening, this procedure is stopped. If a solid object blocks or restricts the trunk lid when automatically closing, the trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the trunk lid.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in(8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the [ ] button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

Opening and closing manually

Opening

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Pull handle ①.
The trunk lid opens.

Closing

▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ① and push it closed.

▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 403).

Opening

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the trunk lid.

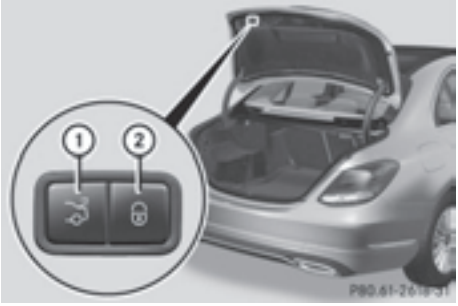
▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

ایران خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FarmaSos.com

Closing



▶ Press closing button ① on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when the driver's door is closed you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② in the trunk lid. If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and the vehicle is locked.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid opens again after it is closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second SmartKey outside the vehicle, the trunk lid remains closed.

Opening automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the printed Operator's Manual.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

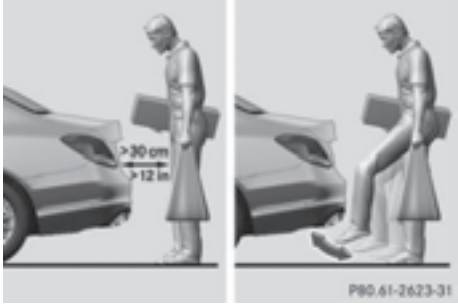
- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance e.g. on ice.

اطلس خودرو فارسی
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
  - polish the rear of the vehicle.

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the trunk.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. You will hear a warning tone while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

▶ **If the trunk lid does not open after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the trunk lid or
- press the closing button in the trunk lid or
- press the [ ] button on the SmartKey

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open.

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۷۷۷۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 403).

Opening and closing

You can open and close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.

▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid is completely closed.

Opening automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the printed Operator's Manual.

FarmaSO3.com

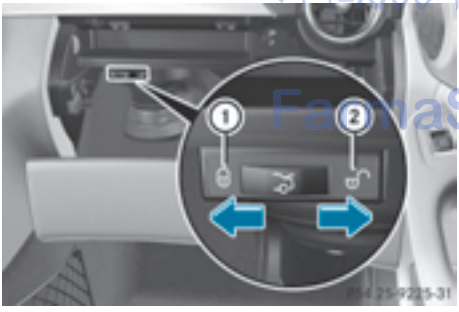
Opening

You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

▶ Pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.



Activating the function to lock the trunk separately:

▶ Close the trunk lid.

▶ Open the glove box.

▶ Push the switch to position ①.
If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk remains locked.

ℹ You can also lock the glove box (▷ page 299).

Deactivating the function to lock the trunk separately:

▶ Open the glove box.

▶ Push the switch to position ②.
If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk will also be unlocked.

Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

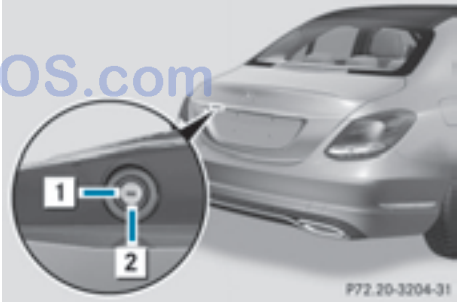
! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey, KEYLESS-GO or HANDS-FREE ACCESS, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 83).

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go from position [1] to position [2].
The trunk is unlocked.

▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position [1] and remove it.

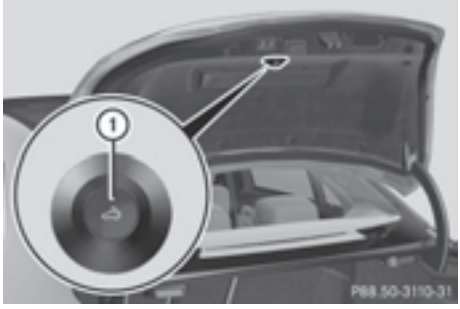
▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 83).

When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 89), the trunk is also locked.

FamaSOS.com

Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارس
۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ ۰۹۱۲۱۲۱۲۱۱۱
Farmasos.com

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.

▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.

▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.

▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 65), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

ℹ Information on opening and closing the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows (▷ page 308).

Convenience opening

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

If the SmartKey is in close proximity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

Convenience opening

▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.
If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۰۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: if the SmartKey is in close proximity to the vehicle, the convenience closing function is available.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side window (▷ page 97)
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 102)

Using the SmartKey

▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

▶ **Vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** press and hold the [🔒] button until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

▶ **Vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Close all the doors.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 98).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 98).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.
- If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
Farma303.com

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Only for vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

⚠ **WARNING**

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing

Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press or pull the [≡] switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Resetting

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 102).

▶ Keep the [≡] switch pressed for another second.

▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 102).

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Opening and closing

Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press or pull the [≡] switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result. At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can continue to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

When a roof carrier is mounted the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened. The panorama roof with power tilt/

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

sliding panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior. If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature

The raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers at the rear when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain.

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the ▤ switch in any direction.

To raise the sliding sunroof again, press the ▤ switch in direction ①.

The "Rain-closing feature when driving" function is deactivated, until you:

- press or pull the ▤ switch in any direction or
- turn the SmartKey to another position in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

Operating the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The front roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

FarmSOS.com

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

Overhead control panel

① To open

② To open

③ To close

You can only close the roller sunblinds when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press the [≡] switch in direction ①.
Both roller sunblinds open, then the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is raised.

▶ Pull the [≡] switch in direction ②.
The sunblinds open

▶ Pull the [≡] switch in direction ③.
The roller sunblinds close when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

If you press or pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the front roller sunblind

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the front roller sunblind if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds does not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Pull the [≡] switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.

▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Pull the [≡] switch in the direction of arrow ① repeatedly until the front roller sunblind is closed.

▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 103) and the front roller sunblind (▷ page 105) can be fully opened again.

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

FamiaSOS.com

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [≡] switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed with more force. If the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [≡] switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

ایران خودرو خارج
تلفن شبانه روزی : ۰۹۱۲۱۲۱۲۱۲۱
PermaSOS.com

Useful information 108
Correct driver's seat position 108
Seats 109
Steering wheel 115
Mirrors 117
Memory function 120

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 109).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 110)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly.
- your legs are not fully extended

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 115).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjust the steering wheel manually (▷ page 115)

Adjust the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 116)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 44).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 46).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 118).

▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** you can store the seat, steering wheel, exterior mirror and head-up display settings with the memory function (▷ page 121).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ ۰۹۳۸۰۰۳۸۰۳۰
FarmaSOS.com

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ **WARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 48) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 59).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ **WARNING**

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This

poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

ⓘ The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 112).

Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear compartment seats.

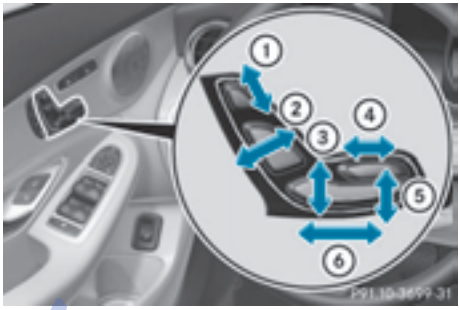
For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- Rear bench seat through-loading feature (▷ page 301)

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically

Adjusting the seats electrically

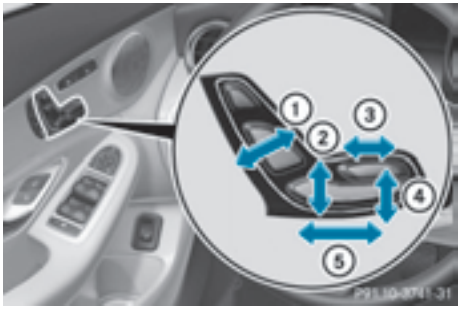


Electrically adjustable seats with memory function

① Head restraint height
② Backrest angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat cushion angle
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 121).
- If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position (▷ page 58).



Electrically adjustable seats without memory function

① Backrest angle

امداد خودرو فارسا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsaSOS.com

② Seat height
③ Seat cushion length
④ Seat cushion angle
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

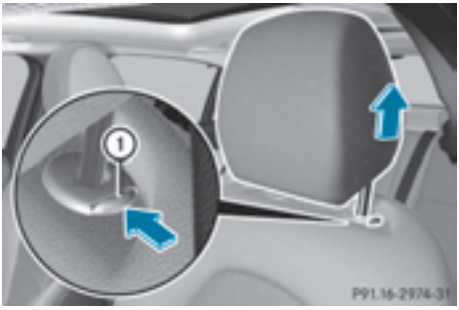
Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

General notes

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 109).

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjusting the head restraint height manually



▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.

▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position manually

With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.

▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ①.

▶ Push the head restraint back.

▶ Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.

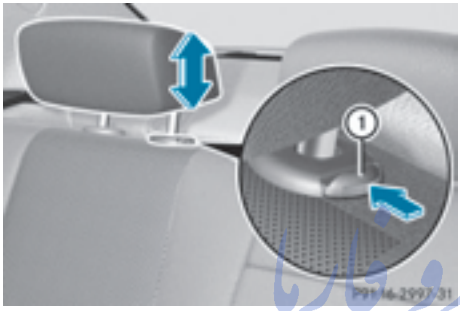
▶ Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

FarmaSOS.com

Adjusting the height of the head restraints electrically

▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 110) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height

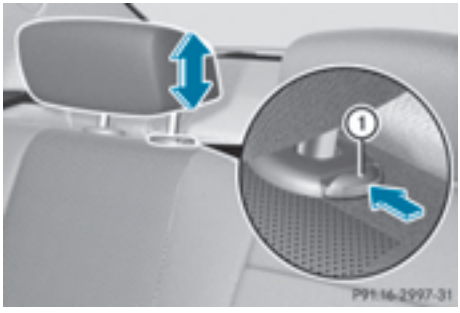


▶ Once the head restraint is fully lowered, press release catch ①.

▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.

▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Installing and removing rear head restraints



▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (▷ page 302).

▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.

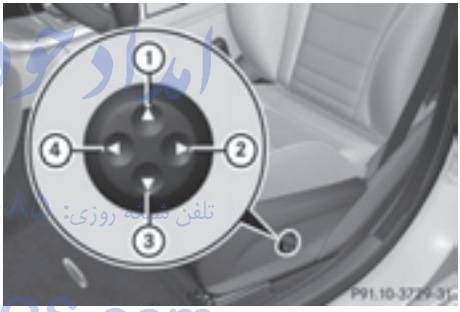
▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.

▶ **To re-install:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

▶ Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ **WARNING**

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high tempera-

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن پاسخگویی روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۰۸۱
FarmaSOS.com

tures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ℹ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

ℹ If drive program **E** (▷ page 168) is selected, the power of the seat heating is reduced.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating can be switched back on manually.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۳۴۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ℹ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ℹ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 98). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ℹ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation can be switched back on.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

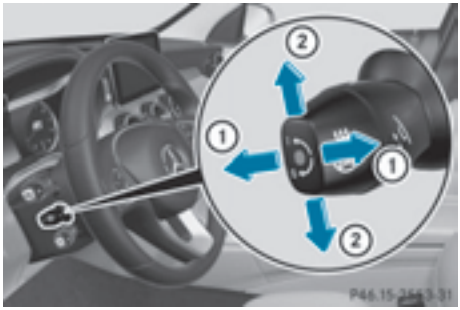
Adjusting the steering wheel manually

① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

FarmaSOS.com

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

② To adjust the steering wheel height

ℹ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 116)
- Storing settings (▷ page 121)
- Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 231).

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. The adjustment process is stopped. This function is only available on vehicles with memory function.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the SmartKey:** open the driver's door; the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157)
- open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ℹ The steering wheel only tilts upwards if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering wheel has been adjusted (▷ page 121).

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSus.com

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 121).

ℹ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper steering limiter.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

ℹ The steering wheel only returns to the last set position if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering wheel has been adjusted (▷ page 121).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 121).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

FarmaSOS.com

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ℹ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ℹ If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Automatic Mirror Folding function in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the Automatic Mirror Folding function is activated in COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate COMAND or Audio 20 operating instructions):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle.

ℹ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button ① until you hear a click and then the mirror engage in position (▷ page 118).
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 118).

امداد خودرو ایران
۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FamilaSOS.com

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

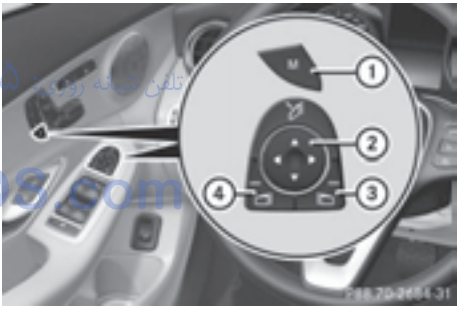
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Using reverse gear



① Memory button **M**
② Adjustment button
③ Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
④ Button for the driver's side exterior mirror

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ℹ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ①.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
- Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن نمایندگی آوری: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- seat heating: cushion surfaces
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides
- position of the head-up display

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 110).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 116) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 118).

▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the corresponding storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until:

- Seat
- Steering wheel
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up display

are in the stored position.

ℹ The steering wheel and seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button. The adjustment of the mirror is still carried out.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 124
Exterior lighting 124
Interior lighting 129
Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps) 130
Changing bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps) 130
Windshield wipers 133

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Asymmetrical low beam

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Setting the exterior lighting

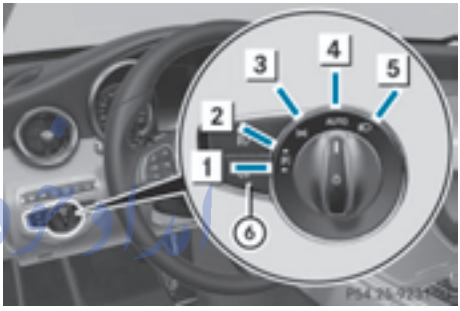
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 126)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 247)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on

FarmaSOS.com ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰

automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to [≡D].

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Only for Canada:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to [≡DC], the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to [≡D], the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to [≡DC] or [≡D], the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

[AUTO] is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the "daytime running lamps" function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the parking lamps and the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to [AUTO].

Low-beam headlamps

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the [≡D] position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D].
The green [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].

▶ Press the [0≡] button.
The yellow [0≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the [0≡] button.
The yellow [0≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

FarmaSOS.com

Parking lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the [≡DC] parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the [P≡→] right or the [←P≡] left standing lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to [≡DC]. The green [≡DC] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Standing lamps

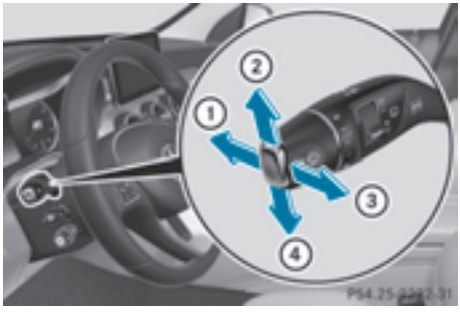
Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to [←P≡] (left-hand side of the vehicle) or [P≡→] (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch

Turn signal



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
In the [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 127).

High-beam flasher

▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

FarmaSoo.com

Hazard warning lamps

▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

امداد خودرو فارما
FamaSOS.com

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

FarmaSob.com

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The [≡A] indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above 25 km/h:

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The [≡A] indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The [≡A] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

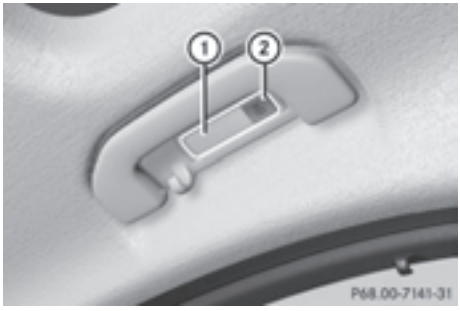
② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

④ To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

⑤ To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear compartment)



① Reading lamp

② Switches the reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color, brightness and display lamp for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button.
When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate Operator's Manual).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

FarmaSOS.com

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps)

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Changing bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 130). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

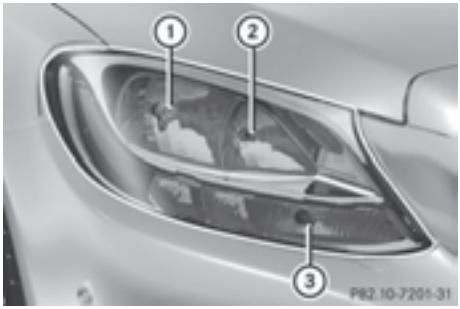
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

PanaMaSOS.com

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



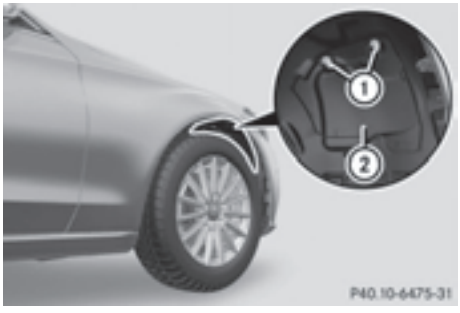
Vehicles with halogen headlamps
① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PWY 24 W

Tail lamp (halogen headlamps)
① Turn signal: P 21 W
② Backup lamp: W 16 W

FarmaSOS.com

Changing the front bulbs

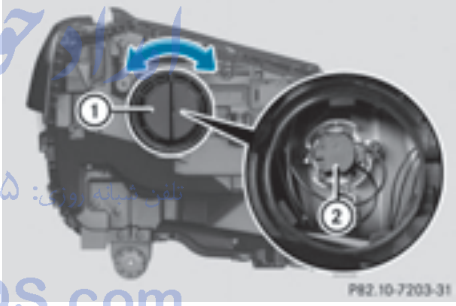
Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

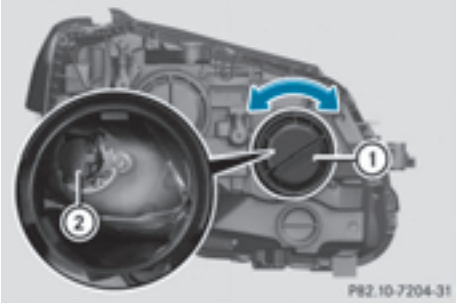
▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° outwards until it stops using a suitable object.
Cover ② is released.
▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
▶ **To install:** insert cover ② into the left, right and two lower catches.
▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° inwards until it stops using a suitable object.
Cover ② is locked.

Low-beam headlamps



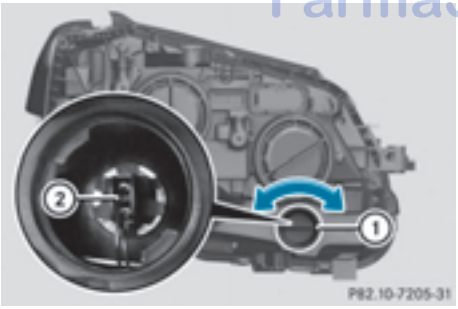
▶ Switch off the lights.
▶ Open the hood.
▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

High-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signal



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise, unlock it and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 131).

Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

Example: right-hand side trim panel

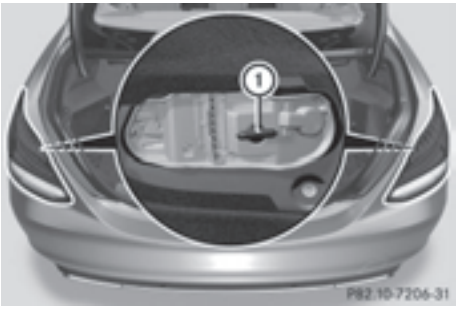
You must open the side trim panel in the trunk before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.

- ▶ **To open:** release right or left side trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side panel ①.

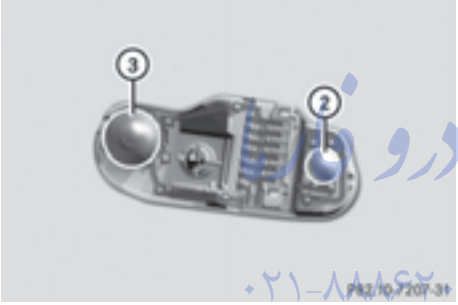
Tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 132).

امداد خودرو مارا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



▶ Pull out the plug.
▶ Turn fender nut ① 90° counter-clockwise and remove the bulb holder.



▶ **Turn signal lamp ②:** lightly press the bulb into the bulb holder, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
▶ **Backup lamp ③:** remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
▶ Re-install bulb holder.
▶ Turn fender nut ① 90° clockwise.
▶ Insert the connector.
▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 132).

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

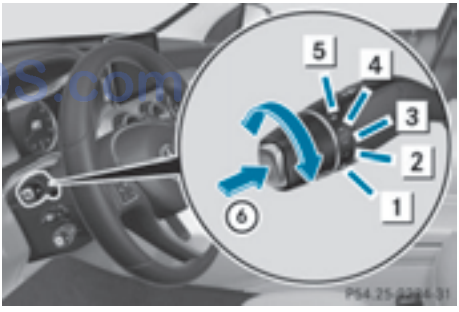
! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



1 [0] Windshield wiper off
2 [• • •] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [• • • •] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [=] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ [ ] Single wipe/ [ ] To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

FarnaSOS.com

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

Adjusting the wiper blades so that they are vertical

On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Set the windshield wipers to position [—].

▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.

▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.

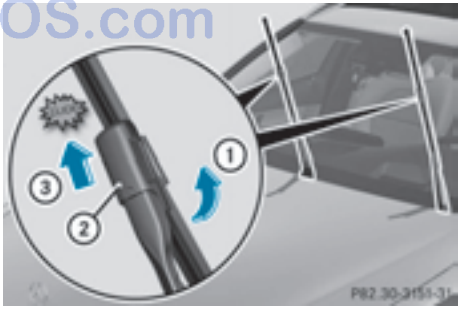
▶ Set the windshield wipers to position [—].

▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.

▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.

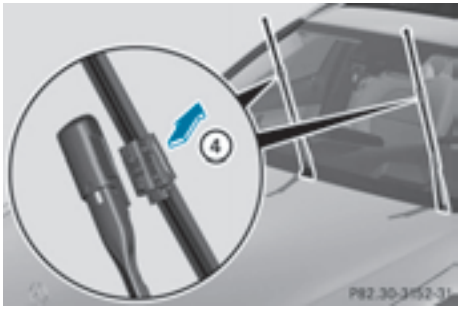
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

Removing the wiper blades



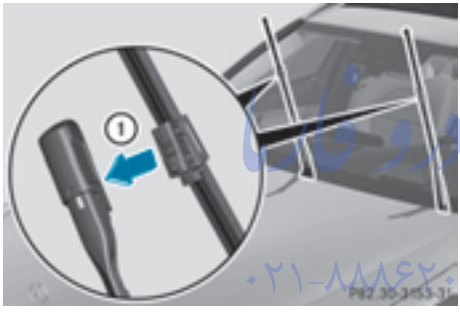
▶ Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

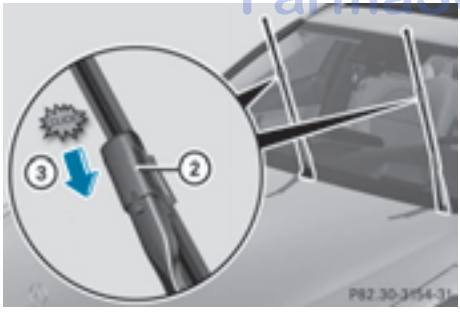


▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

Installing the wiper blades



▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.

▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

▶ Remove the protective film of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

ℹ If the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced. The duration of the color change varies depending on the terms of use.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 138
Overview of climate control systems 138
Operating the climate control systems 142
Setting the air vents 152

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 149).

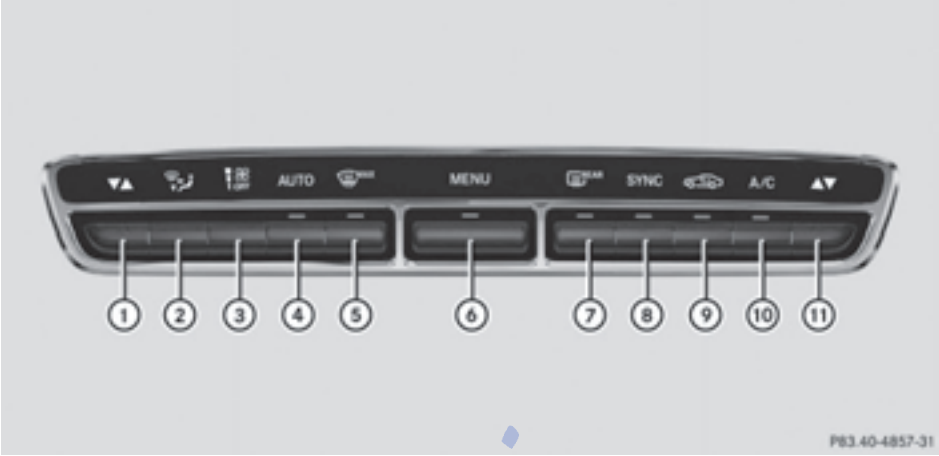
ℹ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 98). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ℹ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

ℹ It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the SmartKey has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the climate control system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 145)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 146)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 146)
To switch off climate control (▷ page 142)
④ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 144)
⑤ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 147)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
⑦ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 148)
⑧ To activate/deactivate synchronization (▷ page 147)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 149)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 143)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 145)

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Optimum use of dual-zone climate control

Dual-zone automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of dual-zone climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 143).
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

AGILITY SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 167).

If you have selected the drive program **E**, the climate control switches to Eco mode.

In Eco mode:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window defroster running time is reduced

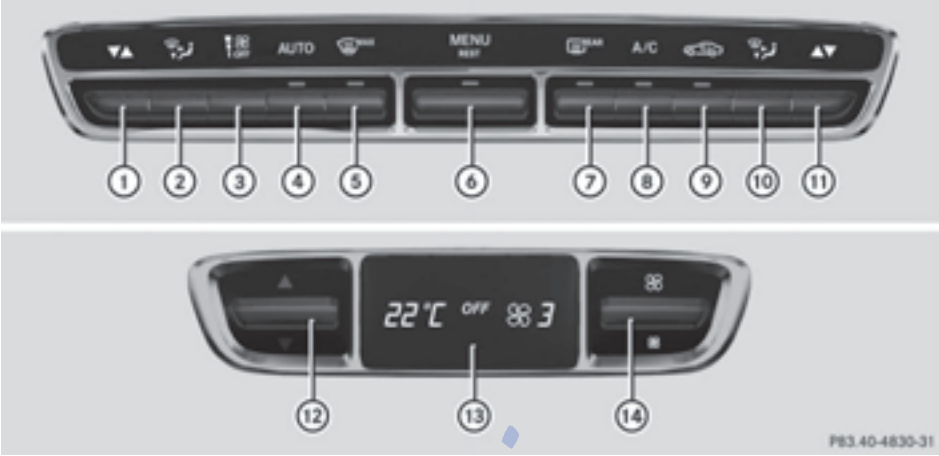
If you have selected the drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** the climate control switches to Comfort mode. The current climate control settings are maintained in Comfort mode.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 162).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 145)

② To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 146)

③ To set the airflow (▷ page 146)
To switch off climate control (▷ page 142)

④ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 144)

⑤ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 147)

⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 149)

⑦ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 148)

⑧ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 143)

⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 149)

⑩ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 146)

⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 145)

Rear control panel

⑫ To set the temperature (▷ page 145)

⑬ Display

⑭ To set the airflow (▷ page 146)

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱ ۸۸۴۳۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Optimum use of 3-zone automatic climate control

3-zone automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your 3-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 143).
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is switched off when the ignition is switched on.

AGILITY SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 167).

If you have selected the drive program **E**, the climate control switches to Eco mode.

In Eco mode:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window defroster running time is reduced

If you have selected the drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** the climate control switches to Comfort mode. The current climate control settings are maintained in Comfort mode.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 162).

Operating the climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 144).

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU / MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20/COMAND climate control menu opens.

▶ Activate the climate control using the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the ECO OFF button.

امداد خودرو ناجا
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۷۷۱۴۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To switch off:** press the MENU / MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
The Audio 20/COMAND climate control menu opens.

▶ Deactivate the climate control using the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

▶ **To activate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

or

▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20/COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

or

▶ Deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20/COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can also no longer be activated using Audio 20/COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function must be activated manually in automatic mode. If necessary, "Cooling with air dehumidification" can also be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

Automatic control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ **To activate:** press rocker switch AUTO up or down.
The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

or

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the rocker switch.

or

▶ Set the air distribution using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarnaSOS.com

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

This function is only available with 3-zone automatic climate control on vehicles for Canada.

In automatic mode you can select the following airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger areas:

FOCUS	high airflow that is set slightly cooler
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less of a draft

▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using Audio 20/COMAND (see separate operating instructions).

FarmaSOS.com

Setting the temperature

Dual-zone automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch.

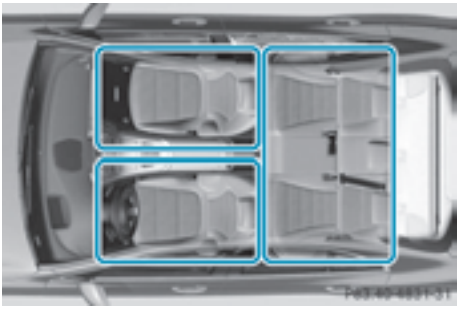
or

▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

3-zone automatic climate control

General notes



3-zone automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using the front control panel

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch.

or

▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Set the temperature with the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control panel.

or

▶ Set the temperature using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

- Press the top or bottom section of the MENU REST rocker switch.
  The climate control menu in Audio 20/COMAND opens.
- Select the "Synchronization" function; see separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.
  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch on the rear control panel (▷ page 141).
  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
  The set temperature appears on the rear-compartment display.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center and side air vents
- AUTO Sets the air distribution to automatic

Adjusting

3-zone automatic climate control: you can set the air distribution separately for the driver's and front-passenger side.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 157).
- Press the button up or down.
  The various air distribution settings appear in Audio 20/COMAND.
- Press and hold the button upwards until the desired position is reached.

or

- Set the air distribution using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

Setting the airflow

Dual-zone automatic climate control

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

3-zone automatic climate control

Adjusting the front-compartment airflow

You can set the airflow separately for the front and rear compartment.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

FarmaSos.com

Setting the rear compartment airflow

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the MENU REST rocker switch.
The Audio 20/COMAND climate control menu opens.

▶ Select the "Synchronization" function in the climate control menu; see separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions.
The airflow setting for the front area is adopted for the rear compartment.

Setting the rear compartment airflow using the rear control panel

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the / rocker switch on the rear control panel.
The selected airflow level set is shown in the rear-compartment display.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Switching the synchronization function on/off

General notes

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side. For 3-zone automatic climate control, the temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side and rear compartment.

Activating/deactivating

Dual-zone automatic climate control

▶ Press the upper or lower section of the SYNC rocker switch.
The indicator lamp in the SYNC rocker switch lights up or goes out.

or

▶ Activate/deactivate the synchronization function using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronization function deactivates if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

3-zone automatic climate control

▶ Activate/deactivate the synchronization function using Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronization function is deactivated:

- if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed
- if the settings for the rear compartment are changed

Defrosting the windshield

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the front side windows.

Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

Activating/deactivating the defrosting function for the windshield

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control unit up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

ℹ If necessary, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C button remains switched off.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the AUTO rocker switch.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function with the A/C rocker switch.

or

▶ Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function via Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the "Windshield defrosting" function using the MAX rocker switch.

ℹ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Activate the windshield wipers.

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ℹ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not fog up so quickly.

Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press the REAR rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution (3-zone automatic climate control only)
- in a tunnel (vehicles with a navigation system only)

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with 3-zone automatic climate control on vehicles for Canada.

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the interior temperature that has been set.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 157).

▶ **To activate:** press the MENU/REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MENU/REST rocker switch lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MENU/REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MENU/REST rocker switch goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

Perfume atomizer

Operating the perfume atomizer

⚠ **WARNING**

If children open the perfume vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.

Environmental note

Full perfume vials must not be disposed of with household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of full perfume vials in an environmentally responsible manner and take them to a special waste collection point.

① Perfume lid
② Perfume vial

The perfume atomizer helps to improve driving comfort.

Using Audio 20/COMAND, you can:

- switch the perfume atomizer on and off (see separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions)
- regulate the perfume atomizer (see the separate Audio 20/COMAND operating instructions)

The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the climate control system
- interior temperature
- time of year/day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomizer can only be operated when the climate control system is switched on and is only active when the glove box is closed.

The perfume atomizer is provided with a prefilled perfume vial. You can also choose from a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FarmaSOS.com

If you refill an empty perfume vial, observe the separate information sheet attached to the vial.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

- **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove box (▷ page 299).
- Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.
- **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.
- Refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the desired liquid perfume.
- Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomizer.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۸۸۱۶۲۰۲۰
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the perfume atomizer

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomizer is activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial has not been adequately filled. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomizer is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomizer checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ایران خودرو فارما
FaranaSOS.com

Ionization

Ionization is used to purify the air in the vehicle interior and attain an improved interior climate.

The ionization of the interior air is odorless and cannot be perceived directly in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionization on/off using Audio 20/COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

Ionization can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

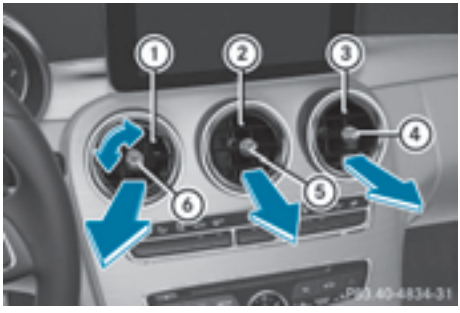
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

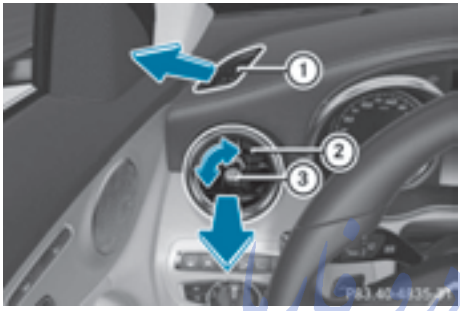
Setting the center air vents



▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold center air vent ①, ② or ③ by thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the side air vents



① Side window defroster vent
② Side air vent, left
③ Thumbwheel for left side air vent

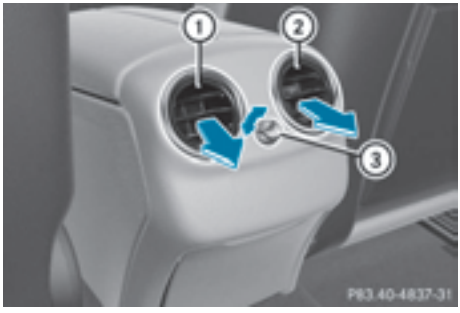
▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by thumbwheel ③ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

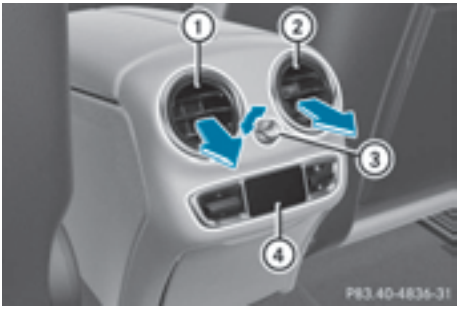
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۷۱۸۱۸۶۲۰
FarmaSOS.com

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Rear air vents are not available in all vehicles.



Vehicles with dual-zone automatic climate control



Vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control

① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
④ Rear control panel

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① or ② by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 156
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 156
Driving 156
Automatic transmission 164
Refueling 171
Parking 174
Driving tips 178
Driving systems 183

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- When changing gears manually, change up in good time, before the tachometer needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake

boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey

0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

ℹ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with AIRPANEL: you can open the shutters in the radiator trim, by turning the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. After approximately 120 seconds the shutters open automatically. Further information on opening and cleaning the shutters (▷ page 334).

Start/Stop button

General notes

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 81).

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 87), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

SmartKey positions with the Start/Stop button

When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 285).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position

③ Start/Stop button USA
④ Start/Stop button Canada

FarmaSOS.com

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 164).
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 166).

You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition (▷ page 157) lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

If the engine will not start:

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Reinsert the SmartKey into the ignition lock after a short waiting period.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 284).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button is only available on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition

FarnaSOS.com

lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 157).
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! If a warning tone sounds and the `Release Park. Brake` message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
The electric parking brake (▷ page 176) is automatically released.

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

ℹ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about a second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.

ایران خودرو فارما
www.iran-car.com
FarmaSCS.com

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

① ECO start/stop display

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the [Ⓐ] symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational when:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.

The HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession.

Automatic engine start

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- you switch to drive program **S+**.
- in transmission position **D** or **N** the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

FarmaSOS.com

- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you move the transmission out of position **P**.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's condition of charge is too low.

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

▶ **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Selecting drive program **S+** deactivates the ECO start/stop function. If you press ECO button ①, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 159). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 349). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 159). If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 327). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ **WARNING**

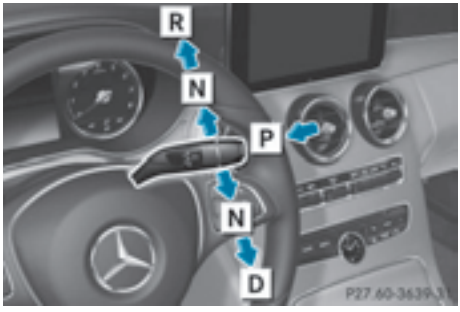
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Bear in mind that the power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is at a standstill. Apply the electric parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



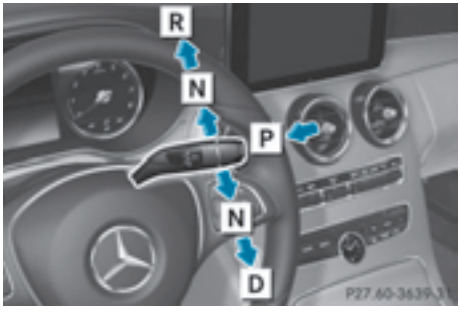
P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear

FarmaSOS.com

N Neutral

D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey.
- you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 161).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open one of the front doors or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

FarmaSOS.com

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

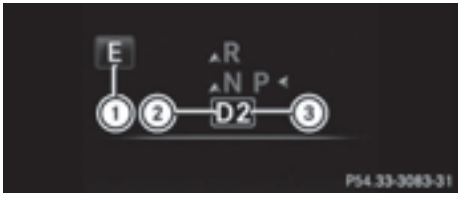
Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

امداد خودرو مارا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ :تلفن پاسخگوی روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Transmission position and drive program display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.



① Status symbol drive program
② Transmission position
③ Gear

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 164) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle. The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you: • remove the SmartKey • switch off the engine when in **R** or **D** and open one of the front doors If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gear shifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 167)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow.

The vehicle's engine management restricts switching between transmission positions **D** and **R** to speeds up to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h).

To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

AGILITY SELECT switch

Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 161)
- the climate control settings
  - Dual-zone automatic climate control (▷ page 140)
  - **vehicles for Canada:** three-zone automatic climate control (▷ page 142)
- the rear window defroster operation period (▷ page 148)
- the performance of the seat heating (▷ page 112)

Each time you start the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 159).

▶ Push AGILITY SELECT switch ① up or down, until the desired drive program is selected.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Extremely sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Eco	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 168).

Using the steering wheel paddle shifters, you can temporarily change gears yourself. For further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 169).

Drive programs

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering

To permanently select the gears in the drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select the permanent manual gearshift program.

Information about the selection of drive program **I** with COMAND or Audio 20 can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle delivers extremely sporty handling characteristics
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

PanaSOS.com

- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)
- the ECO start/stop function is not available

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points
- the suspension exhibits hard springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Drive program E (Eco)

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical handling characteristics
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- during deceleration, the engine is disconnected from the drive train. The vehicle uses kinetic energy and consumes less fuel (overrun mode).
- the performance of air-conditioning system and heating are reduced

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Manual gear shifting

General notes

① Left steering wheel paddle shifter: shifts down

② Right steering wheel paddle shifter: shifts up

Using the steering wheel paddle shifters, you can temporarily change gears yourself. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Activating

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 169).
  Manual gear shifting is activated temporarily. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

Shifting gears

Pulling on the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter, allows you to shift gears yourself for a limited time. Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

- ▶ **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 169).
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 169).
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
  Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual gear shifting, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual gear shifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

You can also deactivate manual gear selection:

- ▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 169).

or

- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

- ▶ Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program (▷ page 167).
  Manual gear selection is deactivated.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۷۸۷۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

امداد موتور فارما
www.امداد موتور فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Transfer case

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! To prevent ESP® from intervening, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or the Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 397).

Refueling

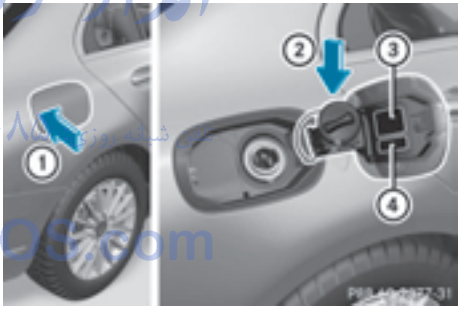
General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 171).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed ⛽ in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type to be used

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

FamaSOS.com

- Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap swings up.
- Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the ⛽ reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 270).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 81). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 83).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ **With the SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.

▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 157).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "SmartKey removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open one of the front doors or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

FarmaSOS.com

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

In the event of an emergency, the engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Applying/releasing manually

- ▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
  The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button.

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically:

- if DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- if the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary or
- if Active Parking Assist is holding the vehicle at a standstill

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.
- there is a system malfunction.
- the power supply is insufficient.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

Your vehicle's electric parking brake is automatically released if all of the following conditions are met:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 176).

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake depressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Please Release Parking Brake` message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging and further damaged in the event of this occurring again.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Connect a trickle charger.

ℹ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.

▶ Remove unnecessary loads.

▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.

▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.

▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.

▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ **WARNING**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

امداد خودرو
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSCS.com

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

امداد خودرو فارس
خدمات جاده روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

① Acceleration
② Coasting
③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus fr. Start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve Fuel message is shown in the multifunction display instead of range ④. The ⛽ warning lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up (▷ page 291).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds • the outer area empties and the inner area is gray: sporty acceleration
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is gray: frequent heavy braking
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration • the outer area empties and the inner area is gray: fluctuations in speed

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under Bonus fr. Start does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

Achieving a higher value in the categories "Acceleration" and "Constant":

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E** (vehicles with the AGILITY SELECT switch)

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the outer area for "constant" will change.

The ECO display summarizes the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more marked changes, perform a manual rest (▷ page 237).

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 236).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

اطلاعات خودرو فارما
تلفن، شبکه و ارتباط: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! The ESP® system operates automatically. The engine and the ignition must therefore be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if the electric parking brake is tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may cause severe damage to the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

Information on BAS (Brake Assist) (▷ page 67) and BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) (▷ page 67).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only installing the following brake disks and brake pads/linings:

- brake disks that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake disks or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always install new brake pads/linings when replacing brake disks.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake disks to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

FarmaSOS.com

The use of brake disks other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can change the track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake disks, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake disks. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake disks, particularly on the brake plate.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles traveling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the water level, in the case of still water, may not exceed a maximum point of the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than at a walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

FarmaSOS.com

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 361).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 360).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 360).

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 66).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

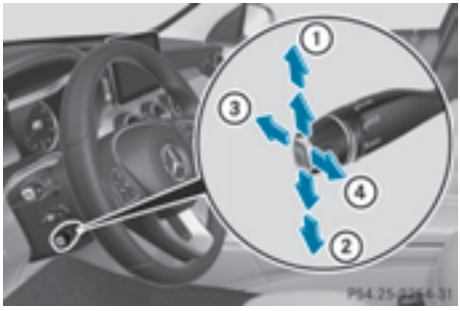
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

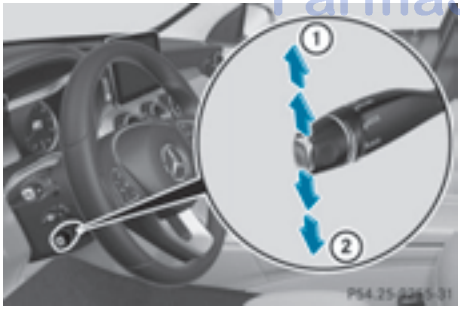
Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the symbol appears in the multifunction display. In the speedometer, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

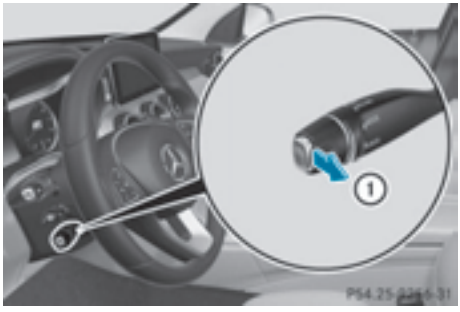
ℹ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or call up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.
Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

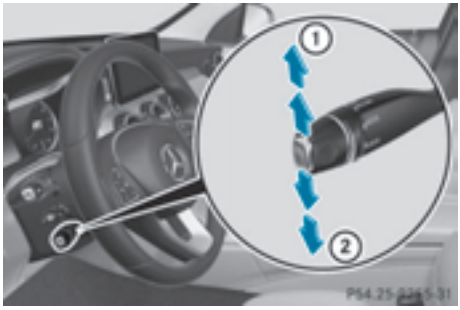
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the

speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed



Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

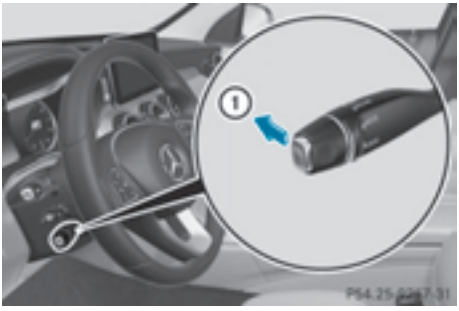
▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ℹ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ℹ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

FarmaSO3.com

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ℹ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ℹ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

FarmaSOS.com

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

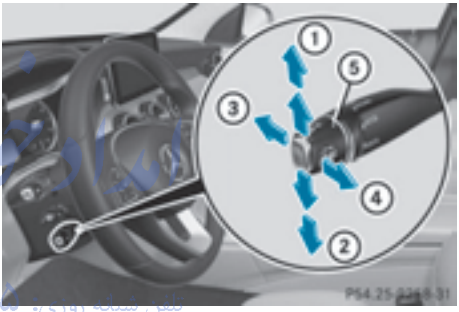
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

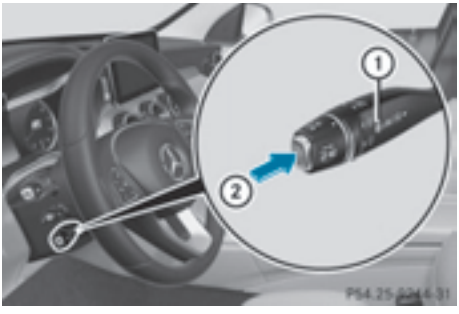
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS



▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off.

FarsiSOS.com

If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

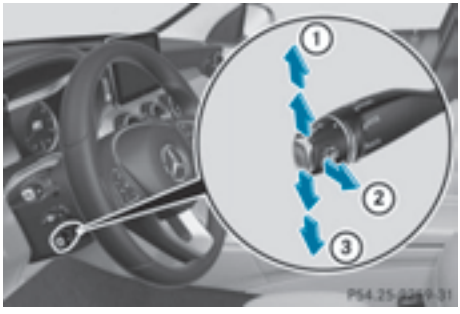
Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

FarmaSOS.com

Activating



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ℹ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

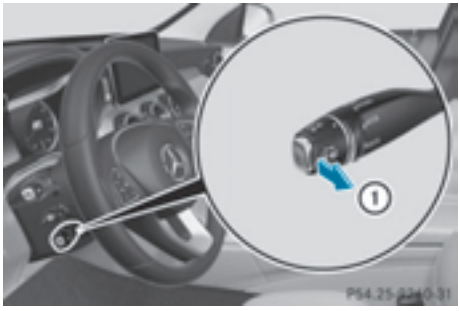
Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you

do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

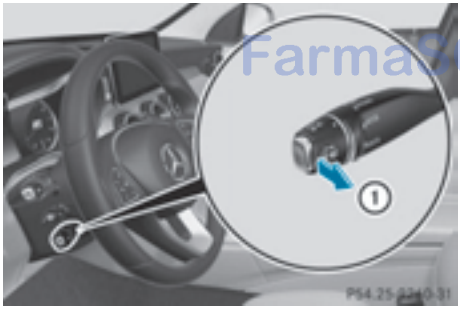


▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving



▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

ℹ The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** driving program (▷ page 168). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **C** or **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ℹ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive

FarmaSOS.com

vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 192).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

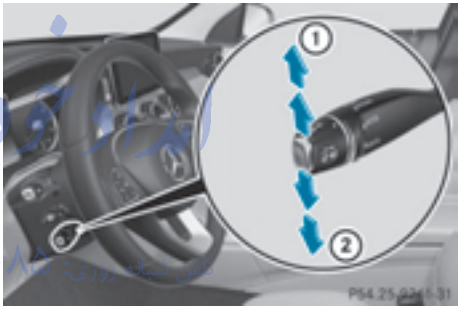
Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed



▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

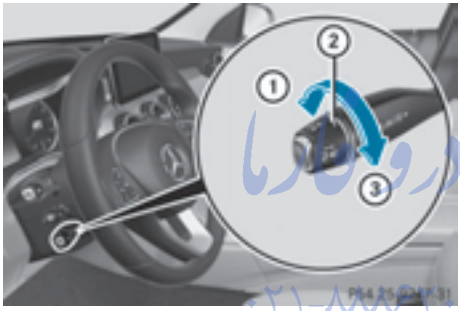
ℹ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

FarmaSOS.com

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 191).

ℹ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up. The segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

ℹ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

امداد خودرو فارسا ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۷۲۲۸۸ FarsaSOS.com

▶ Select the Assistance Info Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

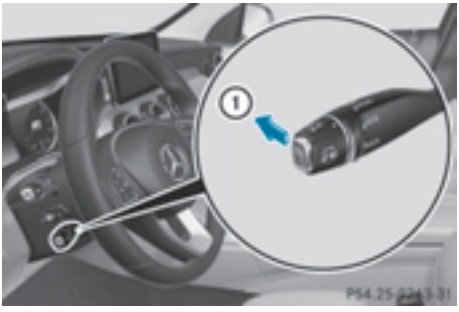
① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance Info Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ℹ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ℹ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

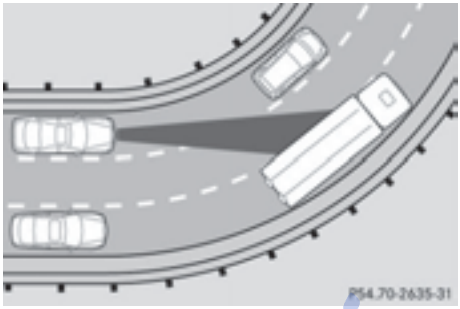
- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles

FarsiaSCS.com

- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

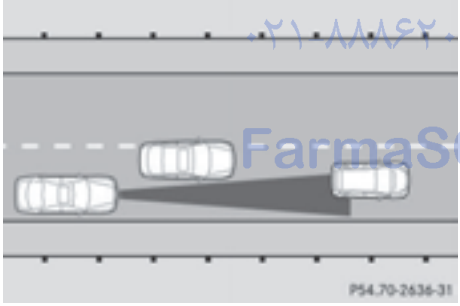
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



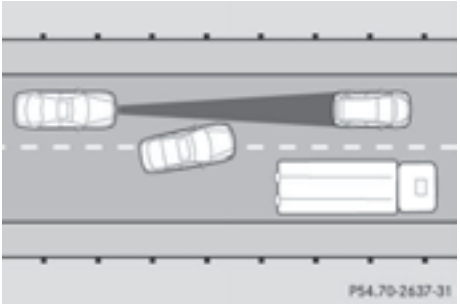
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



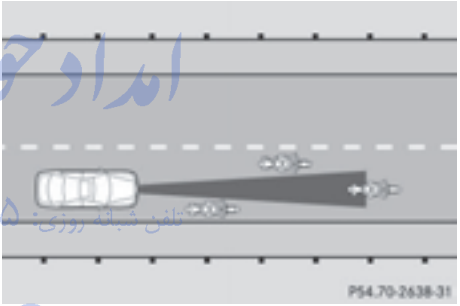
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



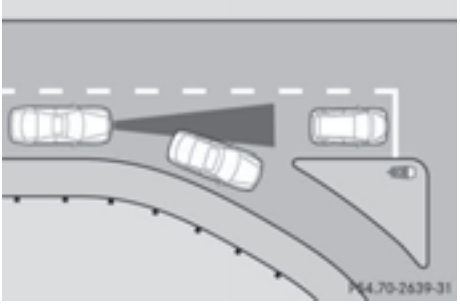
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles

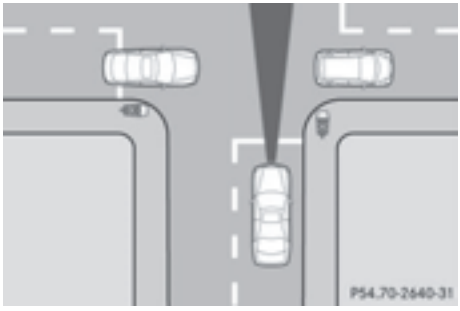


DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h) Steering Assist focuses on clear lane markings (left and right).

In a speed range from 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h) Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. In the case of deviations in road markings, beware of other road users, e.g. cyclists that are in the direct vicinity of your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehi-

cle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ℹ After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance:

- on very sharp corners
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 186).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot switch to passive mode. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The `DTR+: Steering Assist. On` message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com

Information in the multifunction display

If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but is not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The `DTR+: Steering Assist. Off` message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

FarnaSOS.com

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ℹ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ℹ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake. The HOLD function is then deactivated.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

AIRMATIC

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS.

The vehicle level can be set using the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 167) or the level button (▷ page 198). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

FarmaSOS.com

ℹ If one of the doors is open, the vehicle is not lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level

It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels below a speed 50 mph (80 km/h). Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level.
The `Vehicle Rising` message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h).
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h).

The "Raised level" remains active when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 167).

Suspension tuning

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Sports tuning

In the "Sport" and "Sport Plus" drive programs, the firmer suspension setting ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 167).
The vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level.

Comfort tuning

In the "Eco" and "Comfort" drive programs, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of highway.

▶ Select the **E** or **C** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 167).
The vehicle is raised to the normal level.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

When driving at speeds above 80 mph (125 km/h), the vehicle is automatically lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm) in the **E** and **C** drive programs. When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h) the vehicle is raised again.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

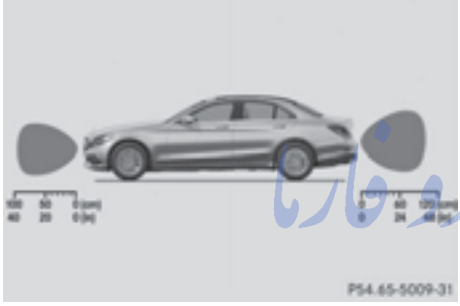
General notes

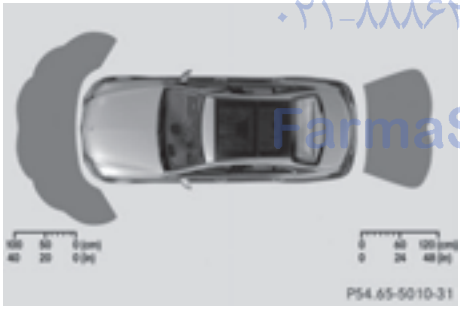
PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

Farmesos.com

① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)





The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 334).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Warning displays

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red seg-

ments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

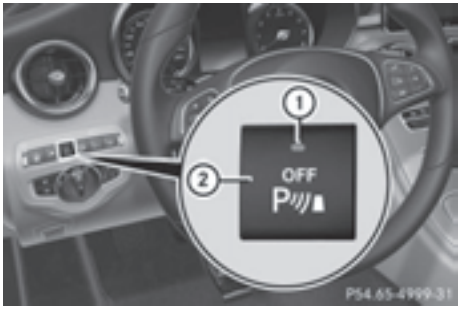
From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

Vehicles with AIRMATIC



① Indicator lamp
② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is on then PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ℹ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles without AIRMATIC

① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC
② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ℹ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 334). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

امداد خودرو ماما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSos.com

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 199).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 200) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING**

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 199).

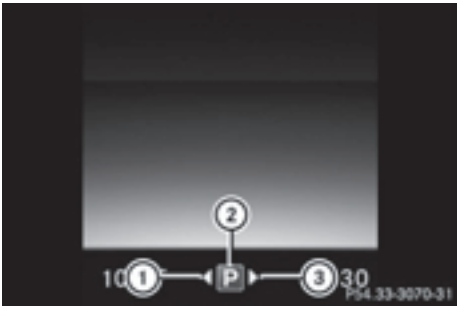
Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you park forwards

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

FarmaSOS.com



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

ℹ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see the parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ℹ When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The `Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:` ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

امداد خودرو شاد
تلفن: شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
farmasos.com

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the [↩] button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the [OK] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Switched Off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting

امداد خودروهای ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن پشتیبانی ۲۴ ساعته FarmaSOS.com

position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.

- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ℹ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The `Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The `Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

▶ Depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The `Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings` message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the `Park Assist switched off` message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Canceling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The `Park Assist Canceled` message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 201).
PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The `Park Assist Canceled` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FemaSos.com

- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The [ ] warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

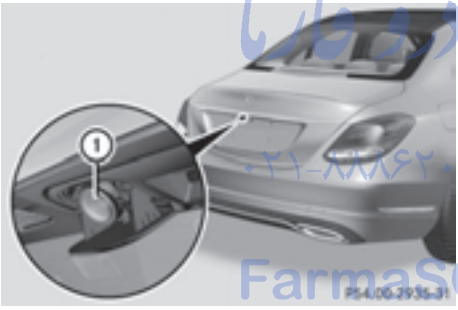
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is in the trunk lid handle.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

ℹ The text shown in the Audio 20/COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 334)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

ℹ The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the trunk

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 334).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

FarmaSOS.com

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the `Activation by R gear` function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The rear view camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com

Messages in the Audio 20/COMAND display

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)

⑦ Bumper

⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 200), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 208).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 208).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the park-

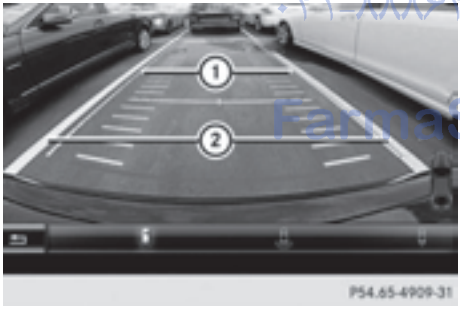
ing space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

P54.65-4908-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4909-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.

P54.65-4910-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel

③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Wide-angle function

P54.65-4902-31

① Symbol for the wide-angle view function

② Own vehicle

③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the rear view camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 200), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the Audio 20/

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND display in yellow or red respectively.

Object detection

The rear view camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle or other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance from the vehicle away are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only works in full screen mode.

To ensure that you can use the function, it must be switched on in Audio 20/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

360° camera (surround view)

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, for example when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the COMAND/Audio 20 display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and pictures from the rearward facing mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and pictures from the forward facing mirror cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines in the COMAND display are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360°camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360°camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ شبکه اورژانس
FarmaSOS.com

- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses fog up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

The camera in the rear area is protected by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 335). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- COMAND/Audio 20 is switched on, see the Digital Operator's Manual
- the 360° Camera function is switched on

ℹ If the 360° camera is activated at speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h) a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- the vehicle's speed falls below 19 mph (30 km/h). The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the ⮌ button.

Activating the 360° camera using the function button

▶ Press button ①.
Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- full screen display with the image from the front camera
- full screen display with the image from the rear view camera

ℹ You can also switch to the split-screen view from the full-screen view.

Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

▶ To select 360° Camera in the carousel menu: turn and press the controller.
Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the `Activation by R gear` function is selected in COMAND, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

Switching between split screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑ ◎ the controller.

▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

▶ `180° View` Turn and press the controller.

ℹ The full screen option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with picture from the rear view camera
- Top view with picture from the front camera

Displays in the COMAND display

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with picture from the rear view camera

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image

③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle

④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with picture from the front camera

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view

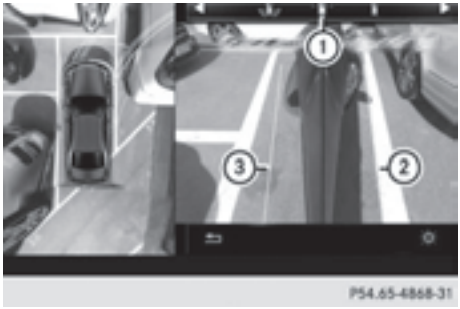
① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ℹ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

امداد خودرو مادر
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Top view with picture from the mirror camera



① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing mirror camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (left side of vehicle)

ℹ You can also select the mirror camera setting for the rear-facing view.

Wide-angle function

① Symbol for the full screen setting with rear view camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

If the vehicle is equipped with PARKTRONIC and the function is active (▷ page 201), warning displays ③ in the COMAND display are also active or light up accordingly.

PARKTRONIC appears:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- in the full screen view, on the right-hand side at the bottom as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon

ℹ The full screen display can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ℹ To select split-screen view, select the [⇦] symbol in the display then confirm with the COMAND controller.

Object detection

The 360° camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle, other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance from the vehicle away are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only functions in both full screen modes.

To ensure that you can use the function, it must be switched on in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

Exiting 360° camera display mode

As soon as the vehicle exceeds a speed of 19 mph (30 km/h), the function switches off. The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the COMAND display. You can also stop the 360° camera display from split-screen view by selecting the [⇦] symbol in the display and then confirming with the COMAND controller.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the 360° camera display is also ended if you select transmission position **P**.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Displaying the attention level

You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 244) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System Suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 246).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Selection Standard: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Selection Sensitive: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!.

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 217) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 219).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۸۰
FarmaSos.com

ℹ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

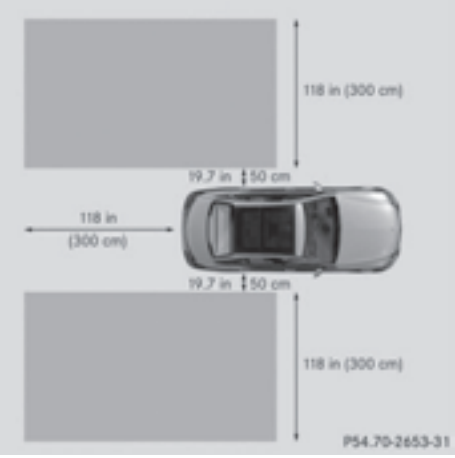
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- there are narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Warning display

① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Collision warning

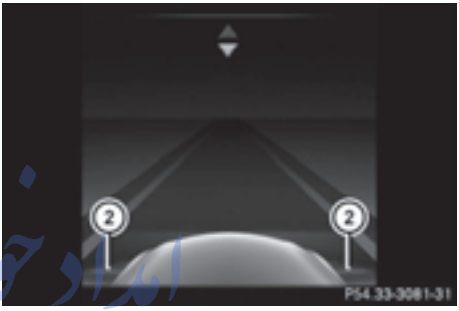
If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 246) is activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red until the engine is started.

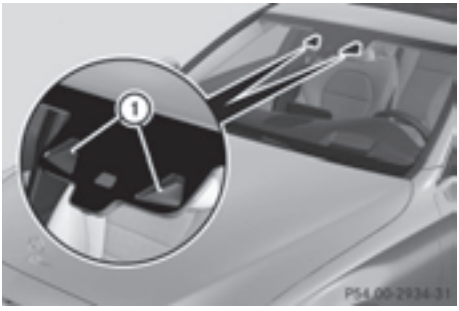
Display in the assistance graphic



When Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with camera ①, which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Active

FormaSOS.com

Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

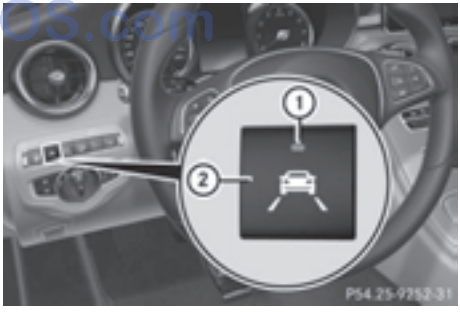
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The `Lane Keeping Assist On` message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن تماس ۲۴ ساعته
FarmaSOS.com

(▷ page 243) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist Off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the DriveAssist menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 246).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

Standard

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Driving Assistance PLUS package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 185), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 221) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 224).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaBOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

ℹ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ℹ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

⚠ **WARNING**

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Warning display

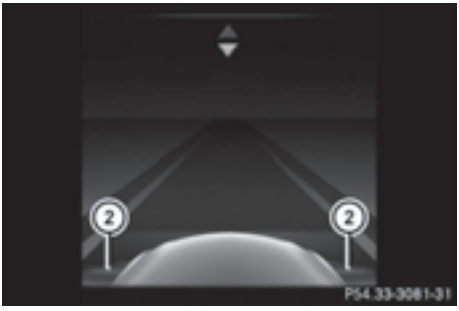
① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake appli-

FarmaSOS.com

cation. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

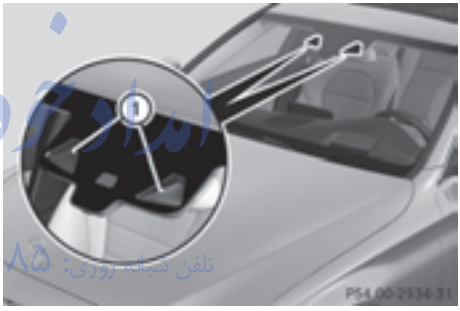
Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 246).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select km in the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function on the on-board computer (▷ page 248), Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

FarmaSOS.com

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ **WARNING**

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator grill are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

⚠ **WARNING**

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

FarmaSOS.com

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

ℹ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Carmasos.com

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist On message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.

If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display

(▷ page 243) are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist Off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the DriveAssist menu on the on-board computer, select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 246).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.
When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۳۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 230
Important safety notes 230
Displays and operation 230
Menus and submenus 235
Display messages 250
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 284

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

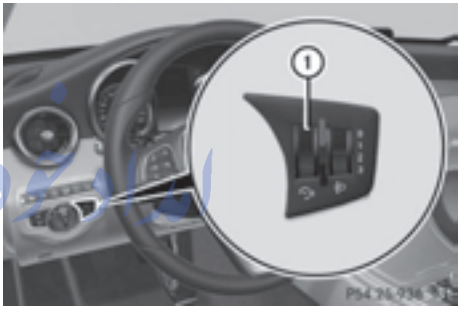
The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 33).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting



The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using brightness control knob ①.

▶ Turn brightness control knob ① up or down.
If the light switch (▷ page 126) is set to AUTO, ≋DC or ≡D, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ℹ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

FarmaOS.com

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 183):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 185):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 233).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The analog coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 33).

In the on-board computer in the Service menu there is a digital coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 244).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Operating the on-board computer

① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

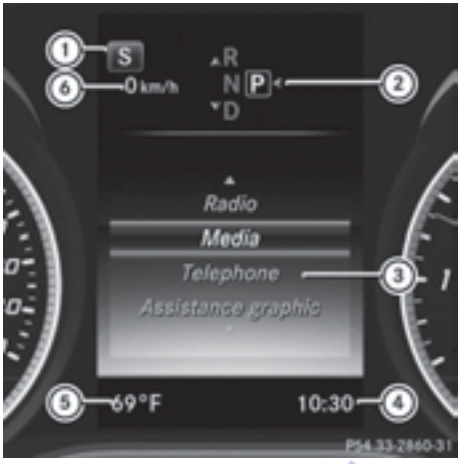
	• Calls up the main menu
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio/Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects an audio track or video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Rapid scrolling in all lists • In the Radio/Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio/Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources/media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number
OFF	Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
	Press briefly: • Back • In the Radio/Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources/media • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute
	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
farmasos.com

Multifunction display



Multifunction display

① Drive program (▷ page 166)
② Transmission position (▷ page 166)
③ Display panel for display messages, menus and menu lists
④ Time
⑤ Outside temperature (▷ page 231)
⑥ Additional speedometer (▷ page 248)

The unit displayed in additional speedometer ⑥ in the multifunction display is inverse to the speedometer unit in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To call up the menu list in display panel ③:** press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel.
Display panel ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

↑	Gearshift recommendation, when shifting manually (automatic transmission) (▷ page 169)
←P→	Active Parking Assist (▷ page 202)
CRUISE	Cruise control (▷ page 183)
[≡A]	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 127)
[Ⓐ]	ECO start/stop function (▷ page 161)
HOLD	HOLD function (▷ page 196)
[🚗]	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 194)

Head-up display

General notes

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Navigation
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Cruise control

The head-up display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take his eyes off the road.

Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general ambient light
- sunglasses with polarization filters
- wet roads
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

ℹ Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windshield. Should

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۱۱۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

repairs be necessary, have the windshield replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Displays and operation

Switching the head-up display on or off

▶ Press button ①.
When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Head-up display

Content and information for the following systems are shown in the head-up display:

① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ Set DISTRONIC PLUS speed (▷ page 185)
The selected cruise control speed (▷ page 183)

In the Settings menu, in the submenu head-up display, you have the following settings options:

- Switching other displays on/off (▷ page 246)
- Setting the position (▷ page 247)
- Setting the brightness (▷ page 247)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 231).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

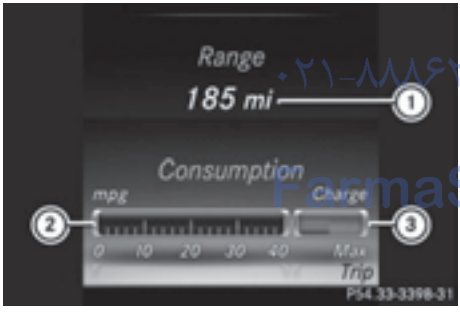
- Trip menu (▷ page 236)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 238)
- Radio menu (▷ page 240)
- Media menu (▷ page 240)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 242)
- Assistance Graphic menu (▷ page 243)
- Service menu (▷ page 244)
- Settings menu (▷ page 244)

Trip menu

Standard display

▶ Press and hold the [⇦] button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② is shown.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled [⛽] instead of approximate range ①.

Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy is being recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

ECO display

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 179).

FarmaSOS.com

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"

① Distance
② Duration
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select From Start or From Reset.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 237).

The From Start trip computer is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The From Reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

Digital speedometer

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the function that you wish to reset.
▶ Press the [OK] button.
▶ Press the [▼] button to select Yes and press the [OK] button to confirm.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
Farmacos.com

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

When you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the trip computer "From Start" are likewise reset. When you reset the values in the trip computer "From Start", the values in the "ECO display" are likewise reset.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Further information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

Route guidance not active

① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced

① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane (light gray)
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark gray)

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

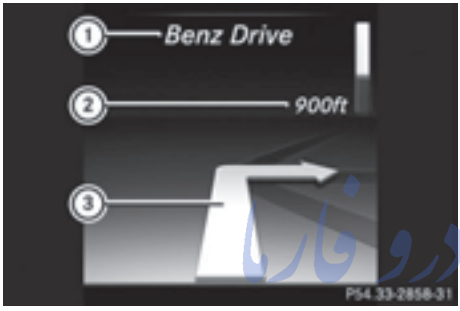
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Lane not recommended ⑥: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

Change of direction without lane recommendation



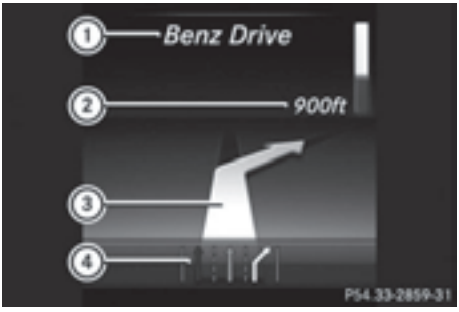
① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system

① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- New Route... or Calculating Route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Off Mapped Road
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognized, e.g. non-paved roads (off-road).
- No Route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- ▩

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۶۶۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu

① Waveband
② Station frequency with memory position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
Currently selected station ② appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.

▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.

▶ **To select a station from the station list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold the [▼] or [▲] button.

▶ **To select a waveband or station memory:** press [OK] briefly.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the waveband or station memory.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm the selection.

ℹ You can store your stations in Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.

ℹ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.
Further information on navigation can be found in the "Satellite radio" section in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

Media menu

Changing the media source

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
The list shows the following media sources, for example:

- Disc (CD/DVD)
- Memory card (SD/SDHC)

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

- MEDIA REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Bluetooth® audio device

Observe the additional information on media support and on media mode in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

Operating an audio player or audio media

① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
② Current title
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
▶ **To select audio player or data carrier:** press [OK] briefly, to open the list of media sources.
▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding audio player or audio media.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
▶ **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press [▼] or [▲].
▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until the desired track is reached.

If you press and hold the [▼] or [▲] button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

FarnaSOS.com

- **To select DVD single drive or data carrier:** press OK briefly, to open the list of media sources.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding DVD player or DVD media.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **To open the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select the next or previous scene from the scene list:** briefly press ▼ or ▲.
- **To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① is reached.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the mobile phone; see the separate operating instructions.
- Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

- Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still reject or end a call.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Dialing a number from the phone book

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press the [▼], [▲] or [OK] button to switch to the phone book.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the desired name.

or

- **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the [▼] or [▲] button for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to display the numbers.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the phone book:** press the [☎] or [⇦] button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press [▼] or [▲] on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press the [☎] button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the [☎] or [⇦] button.

Assistance graphic menu

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Assistance Graphic menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.
- Press [▼] to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

The assistance graphic displays the status of and information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 191)
- Distance warning and the autonomous braking function COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 245)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 217) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 221)

FarmaSOS.com

- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 216)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 219) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 224)

Maintenance menu

Introduction

In the Service menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 250)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 367)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 329)
- Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 244)

Displaying the coolant temperature

The coolant temperature is also shown in the instrument cluster in the tachometer. Observe the notes on coolant temperature (▷ page 231).

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Coolant submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm your selection. The coolant temperature is shown in a bar display.

Settings menu

Introduction

In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 244)
- Changing head-up display settings (▷ page 246)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 247)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 248)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 249)

Assistance submenu

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP (▷ page 72).

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

ایران خودرو مارا
تلفن سفارشات: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSCS.com

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 71).

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the DriveAssist submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select ESP.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The current selection is displayed.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the [OK] button again.
If the [OFF] warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

If the [ESP] and [OFF] warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 288).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 251).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the DriveAssist submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Use [▲] or [▼] to select Collision Prevention.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The current selection is displayed.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the [OK] button again.
When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance Graphic menu.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 69).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Drive Assist submenu.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
The current selection is displayed.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the [OK] button again.
When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the Assistance Graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 74).

FarmaSOS.com

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Drive Assist submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the [OK] button again.
  When Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistance Graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 217).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 221).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Drive Assist submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select Attention Assist.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button to confirm the selection.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the Assistance Info Display menu in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 216).

Setting Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Drive Assist submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press [OK] again.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 219).

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 224).

Head-up display submenu

Switching other displays on/off

This function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with Navigation and/or Traffic Sign Assist.

In the on-board computer, you can select which contents are shown on the windshield when the head-up display is activated (▷ page 233).

FarmaSOS.com

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] buttons to select Display Content.
- Press [OK] to confirm.

Switching the navigation messages display on/off

- Press the [OK] button to save the setting. When you switch on the Navigation Messages display, navigation messages are shown on the windshield when the head-up display is activated.

For more information on navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

Setting the position

You can adjust the position of the displayed contents on the windshield.

- Switch on the Head-up display (▷ page 234).
- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Position function.
- Press the [OK] button to save the setting.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to set the position from Level +5 to Level -5.
- Press the [OK] or [↩] button to save the setting.

Using the Memory function, you can save and call up the position of the Head-up display as a single memory preset (▷ page 120).

Setting the brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the displayed contents on the windshield.

- Switch on the Head-up display (▷ page 234).
- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Head-up Display submenu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Brightness function.
- Press the [OK] button to save the setting.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to set the brightness from Level +5 (bright) to Level -5 (dark).
- Press the [OK] or [↩] button to save the setting.

Light submenu

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Light submenu.
- Press [OK] to confirm.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights function.
  If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in white.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 124).

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- Digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Odometer and the trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and the range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting the permanent display function

Using the Permanent Display: function you can enable outside temperature and additional speedometer displays in the status area of the multifunction display.

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Permanent Display function.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Outside Temperature or Speedometer is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

Use the Additional Speedometer function to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display shows the speed digitally. The unit in the additional speedometer is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Additional Speedometer function.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

FarmaSOS.com

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Factory Settings submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? message appears.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

امداد خودرو نیا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 196)
- Parking (▷ page 174)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the [OK] or [⮌] button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, you will see No Messages in the multifunction display.
If there are display messages, the number of messages stored is shown.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to scroll through the display messages.

FarmaSOS.com

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the , OFF and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), OFF and warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING**

FarsiSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the [ ] and [OFF] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی تماس ۰۲۱-۸۷۷۲۱۰۱۰
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD (ABS) Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, Crosswind Assist, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the [car], [OFF] and [ABS] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 176). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 176).
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 176). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 382). ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaRO3.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 176). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P** as the electric parking brake is not being applied automatically. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 176).

FarsiaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake Inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.

Farma303.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. USA only: the red BRAKE brake system warning lamp also lights up while the engine is running. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Have the mbrace system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily not operational. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Restart the engine.

امداد خودرو طلایی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FamaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS Possible causes are: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty. • the function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. All driving systems/driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 334): • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
SRS Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42).

FamaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	The front left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Center Malfunction Service Required	The rear center restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو طلا
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though: • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • after this, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 52). • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamps remain lit or go out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

FarsiBOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 52).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • after this, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 52). • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag

FarnaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamps remain lit or go out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 52).

امداد خودرو فارما

Lights

ℹ Display messages about LEDs:
This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Brake Lamp or Check Right Brake Lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Backup Light	The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 130). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Day-time Running Light	The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

امداد خودرو فارما

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 327). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
 See Operator's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Observe the instructions in the See Operator's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Start Engine See Operator's Manual	The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster and interior lighting. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes or drive a long distance. The battery is being charged.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 325). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 326). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	Display message only for AMG vehicles: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 325). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 326). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 325). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 326).
Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Vehicle Rising Please Wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	AIRMATIC is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارسی
www.Farmasir.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Clean the windshield.
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امدادگر دو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 202).
Park Assist Inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 202). If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol is not shown in the multifunction display): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 196).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 196).
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 185). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 185).

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 185).

تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DTR+: Steering Assist. Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Clean the windshield.
DTR+: Steering Assist. Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are malfunctioning. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 183).

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

Tires	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Check Tire Pressure Soon	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tires or installed new wheels and tires. • the tire pressure in one or more tires is not correct. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 341). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 369).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 369).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو ما
تلفن: شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 365). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 367).
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 341). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 365). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

FarmaDOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 341).
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
Tire Press. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174).
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched or Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
Rear Center Backrest Not Engaged	The center rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farma808.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Do not drive on and consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Before Starting the Engine, Turn Steering Wheel	The electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock again.
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 327).

FarmaSOS.com

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Replace Key Battery	The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 84).
Don't Forget Your Key	The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. This display message is displayed for a maximum of 60 seconds and is simply a reminder. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
Key Not Detected (white display message)	The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If the SmartKey still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
Key Not Detected (red display message)	The SmartKey is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Locate the SmartKey. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the SmartKey is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The SmartKey is continually undetected. The SmartKey detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۱۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE	▷ USA only: the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The multifunction display also shows a display message with the (☼) symbol. The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(ABS)	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), Crosswind Assist, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

FarmaSOS.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(ABS)	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, Crosswind Assist, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (!) ESP OFF ABS	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (!) (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 72), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 72).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۵
Farma303.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, Cross-wind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 72), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 72). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
Farsa808.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (P)	▷ PARK (USA only), (P) (Canada only): the red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Engine	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with gasoline engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gage is at the start of the bar display. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gage is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

FarnaSOS.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 327). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174).

امداد خودرو فارس
www.farmasos.com
FarmaSOS.com

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 327). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74). For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 69).

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Tires

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 341). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 365). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
(!)	▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Farma308.com

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ **Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 298
Stowage areas 298
Features 306

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

FarmaSCS.com

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.

- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).

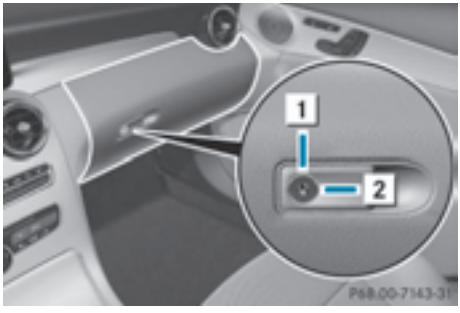
Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

Objects in A4 format or an iPad®, for example, can be stored in the glove box. For vehicles with a perfume atomizer (▷ page 150) the storage space of the glove box is restricted.



The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position [2].

▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position [1].

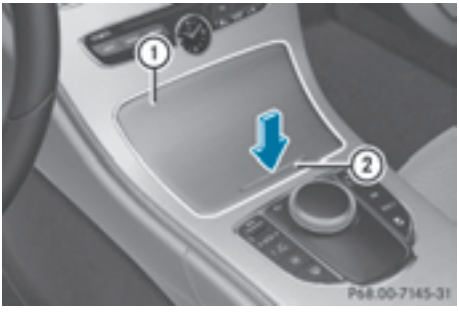
Eyeglasses compartment

▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
The eyeglasses compartment opens downwards.

▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the eyeglasses compartment returns upwards and engages.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

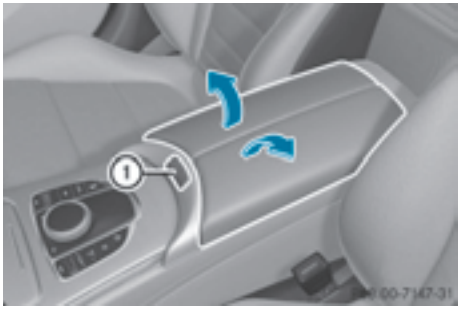
Stowage compartment in the front center console



▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① swings upwards.

FarmaSOS.com

Stowage compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** press button ① at the front. The stowage space opens.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with 2 USB ports and a SD card slot, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player, see the separate Operator's Manual
- a small stowage space in the upper front section

Stowage compartment in the doors

You can store items such as a rolled-up fluorescent jacket (driver's door) and the vehicle document wallet (front-passenger door) in stowage compartment ① in the doors.

In doors ② you can store bottles with a capacity of up to 34 fl. oz. (1.0 liter).

Stowage space in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cover of the stowage compartment before folding the rear seat armrest back into the seat backrest.

▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.

▶ Press on the front of release catch ① and fold the cover of the armrest upwards.

امداد خودرو مارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ اتحاد سیستم روزی - تهران
HamaSOS.com

Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- card and coin holder in the dashboard above the light switch (not suitable for holding thin objects such as shopping tokens)
- the open stowage compartment in the center console
- stowage net in front-passenger footwell
- the map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- the parcel nets on the left and right-hand side in the trunk

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 298).

Ski and snowboard bag

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The skibag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident, for instance, if you:

- transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the skibag
- do not secure the skibag with the lashing straps

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Store only skis in the skibag. Always secure the skibag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards can be transported in the ski and snowboard bag.

Securing the ski and snowboard bag in the trunk

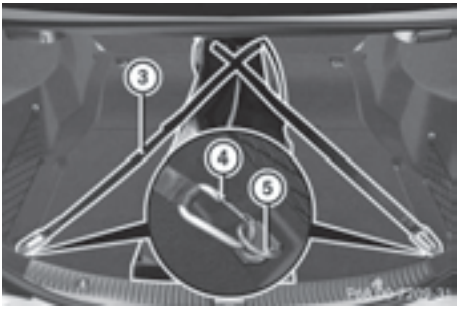
▶ Fold the middle rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 302).

▶ Slide the ski and snowboard bag between the two outside rear seat backrests. Ensure that the wheels of the ski and snowboard bag are in the trunk.

▶ Open the ski and snowboard bag with zipper ① and place the skis or snowboards inside it.

▶ Close the ski and snowboard bag.

▶ Pull tensioning strap ② tight by the loose end until the skis or snowboards are held firmly inside the ski and snowboard bag.



▶ Engage tensioning strap ③ in a diagonal pattern on hooks ④ in cargo tie-down rings ⑤ as shown.

Rear bench seat through-loading feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).

The outside and the middle rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

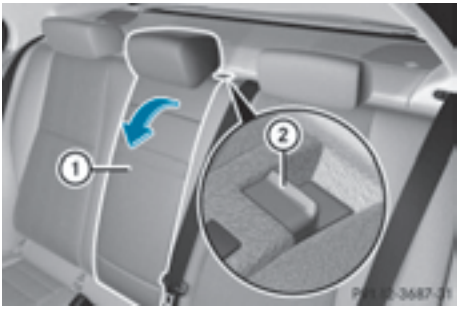
increase the trunk capacity. The division ratio is 40% to 20% to 40%.

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.
- ▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forward, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.

Left and right seat backrest

- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



Middle rear seat backrest

- ▶ Pull release lever ② forwards.
  Rear seat backrest ① is released.

- ▶ Fold corresponding rear seat backrest ② forward.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

Left and right seat backrest

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

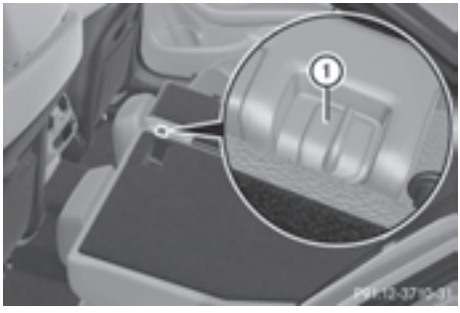
FarmaSOS.com

Middle rear seat backrest

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the trunk from the vehicle interior.

Locking the center rear seat backrest



In order to prevent the trunk from being accessed by unauthorized persons, the center seat backrest can be locked using a catch. The center seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

- ▶ **To lock:** fold the left and center seat backrests forward. Make sure that the center and left seat backrests are engaged and joined together.
- ▶ Slide catch ① upwards.
  The release mechanism of the center seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** fold back the left and center rear seat backrests.
- ▶ Slide catch ① downward from inside the trunk.

Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

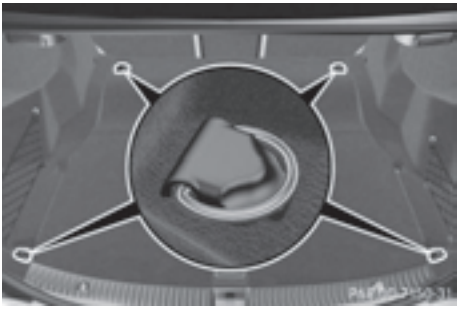
General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۳۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Trunk



Sedan with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

▶ Fold up the cargo tie-down rings next to the rear seat backrest and put them through the slots in the carpet.

Bag hook

⚠ **WARNING**

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.

① Bag hook

EASY-PACK trunk box

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the load surface moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK trunk box. There is a risk of injury.

When the load surface moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the load surface. If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the center of the load surface downward.

! When the EASY-PACK trunk box is pulled out, no objects may be placed on the frame of the box, nor should the frame be pushed from above. Otherwise, the box could be damaged.

! Sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects can damage the EASY-PACK trunk box and then be thrown out. There is a risk of injury.

Do not transport sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects in the EASY-PACK trunk box. Always store and secure these or similar objects in the trunk outside of the EASY-PACK trunk box.

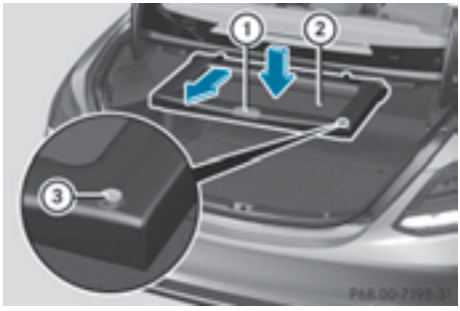
! If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box, objects can be thrown out of the EASY-PACK trunk box and strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box. Always store and secure heavy objects in the trunk outside of the EASY-PACK trunk box.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box is 22 lbs (10 kg). With a load of above approximately 11 lbs (5 kg), the bottom of the box moves downward until it rests on the mat of the trunk floor. Thus, overloading of the box is avoided.

FarmaSOS.com

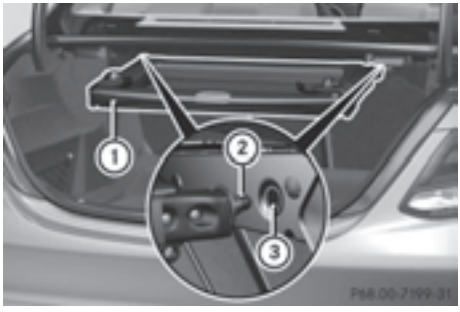
Adjusting the height to any position



Example

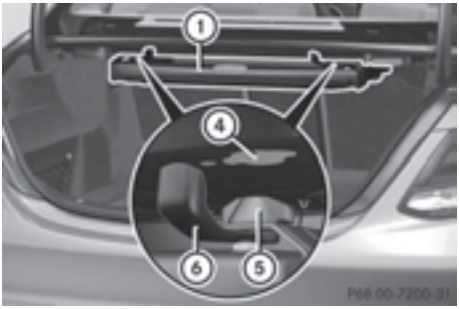
- Pull the box out by handle ① in the direction of the arrow all the way to the stop.
- **Lowering the load surface**: push the center of load surface ② down by hand in the direction of the arrow until load surface ② has reached the desired position and the box is the desired size.
- **To raise the load surface:** press switch ③.
  Load surface ② of the box moves up automatically.
- **To stow the box:** push the box in by handle ① all the way to the stop.

Removing and installing



Example

- **To install:** insert retainer ② of box ① into slots ③



- Raise box ① and press hooks ⑤ into anchorage ④ as far as they will go.
- Turn left-hand rotating catch ⑥ counter-clockwise and right-hand rotating catch ⑥ clockwise by 90°.
- **To remove:** turn left-hand rotating catch ⑥ clockwise and right-hand rotating catch ⑥ counter-clockwise by 90°.
- Move box ① downwards and pull it out from anchorages ④.

Store the EASY-PACK trunk box on a flat surface after removal, e.g. on a suitable shelf.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Stowage well under the trunk floor

! Unhook the handle before again before closing the trunk lid and clip it in securely to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.

The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

- **To open:** pull handle ① up.

▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

The maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (▷ page 403).

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

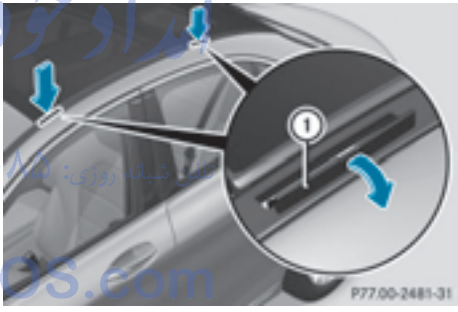
! To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier



▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold covers ① upwards.

▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

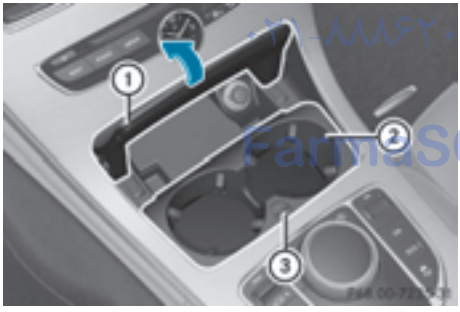
If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 298).

اداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSO3.com

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 299).

▶ **To remove:** slide catch ③ forwards and pull out cup holder ②.

▶ **To insert:** insert cup holder ② and slide back catch ③.

▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

You can remove the cup holder's rubber mat for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

❗ Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

❗ Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.

▶ **To fold out:** place a container in the cup holder.
The cup holder folds down automatically.

▶ **To fold in:** remove the container.
The cup holder folds in automatically.

▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

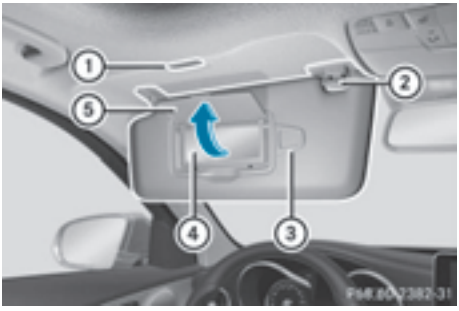
Sun visors

Overview

⚠ **WARNING**

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

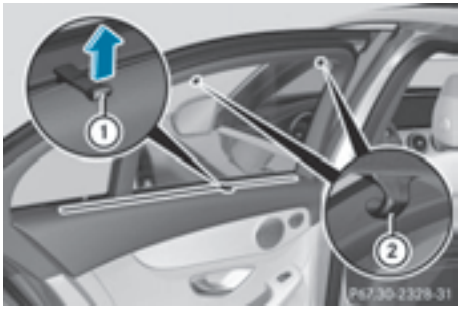
Glare from the side

▶ Fold down the sun visor.
▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Rear side window roller sunblinds

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

! Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the freeway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.



▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

Rear window roller sunblind

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When extending or retracting, parts of the body could become trapped within the sweep of the roller sunblind. There is a risk of injury.

When extending or retracting, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the sweep of the roller sunblind. If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

Extending/retracting the roller sunblind

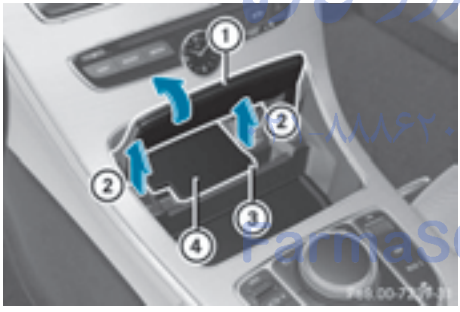
امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
  The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- **To stop:** briefly press button ① again.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



- **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 299).
- Push the cover of the ashtray upwards at its right side ③.
- **To remove the insert:** hold the sides of insert ④, push it upwards gently ② and pull it out.
- **To re-install the insert:** press insert ④ into the holder until it engages.
- **To close:** close the cover of the ashtray.
- Push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

ℹ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray

- **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards.
- **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۷۴۲۰۸۸۸
FarsaSOS.com

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 299).

▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

12 V sockets

General notes

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open. This prevents the cover from being blocked.

Socket in the front-compartment center console

▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 299).

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

Socket in the rear-compartment center console

▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace

General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the MB Info call button. If any of

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND/Audio 20 volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the [🔧] Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the [i] MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - [🔧] Roadside Assistance call button
  - [i] MB Info call button
- The `Inoperative` or the `Service Not Activated` message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

اپلود خودرو ما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Emergency call

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 310).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

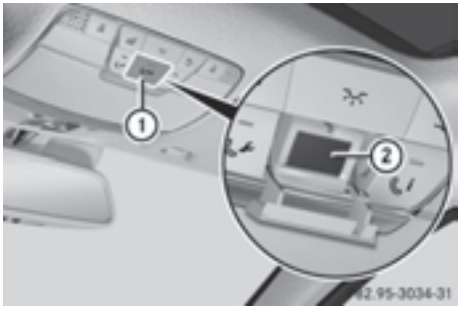
- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed. In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



FarnaSos.com

▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button

▶ **To call Roadside Assistance:** press button ① for Roadside Assistance.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 317).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

FarmaSOS.com

MB Info call button

▶ **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button [i] is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND/Audio 20 to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND/Audio 20.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to four way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

▶ Select Yes by turning ↻◎↺ or sliding ←◎→ the controller and confirm with ◎.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

The destination download function is available if:

- the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.
- the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

You can use the route assistance function even if the vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

General notes

To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

▶ Click "Send".

Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up a transmitted destination address

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
The transmitted destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

اتوماتیک خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵ Farma808.com

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by turning ⟨◎⟩ or sliding ←◎→ the controller and confirm with ⟲.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

The vehicle remote unlocking feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

Vehicle remote closing

The vehicle remote-closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be locked remotely.

The vehicle remote closing feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

FarmaSCS.com

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

With the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Customer Assistance Center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance Center.

The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance Center.

You will see the following message in the COMAND display: Roadside Assistance Connected. If the remote malfunction diagnosis can be started, the Request for Vehicle Diagnostics Received Start vehicle diagnostics? message appears in the display.

▶ Press the Yes button to confirm the message.

▶ When the Vehicle Diagnostics Please Start Ignition message appears: turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ If the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears: please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position.
The message in the display disappears.

The vehicle operating state check begins. During this procedure, you will see the Vehicle Diagnostics Active message.

If you select Cancel the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely.

When the check is complete, the Sending vehicle diagnostics data. (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.
The voice connection with the Customer Assistance Center is terminated.

The Vehicle Diagnostics: Transferring Data... message appears.

The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Another function of the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is the transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance Center. If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

This information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 28).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 24).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system.

A route can be prepared and sent by either a customer service representative or under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Each route can include up to four way points. Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the The "Route name" external route has been saved to "Previous Destinations". Would you like to start navigation? message. The route is saved to the hard disk.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.

If you select No the saved route can be called up later in the navigation menu.

▶ Start.
Route guidance is started.

Downloaded and saved data can be called up again via COMAND.

You can find further information in the separate COMAND Operating Instructions.

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

These settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing. Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to oper-

FarmaSOS.com

ate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programing a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programing.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 26).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

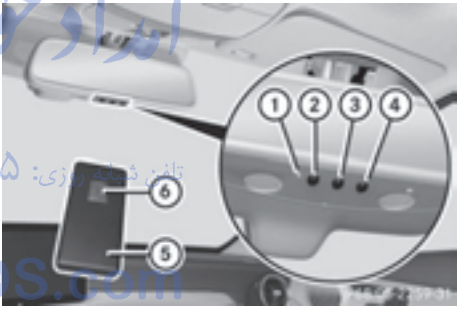
⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 319).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.

▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 319).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Get out of the vehicle.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Get into the vehicle.

▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps.

▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

FarmaSUS.com

▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.

▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.

  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
  The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- Release buttons ② and ④.
  The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

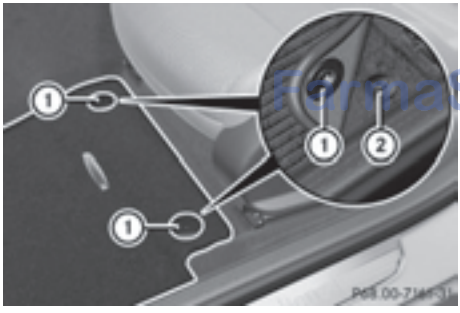
Floormats

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



- Slide the relevant seat back.
- **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- Remove the floormat.

Useful information 324
Engine compartment 324
ASSYST PLUS 328
Care 329

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

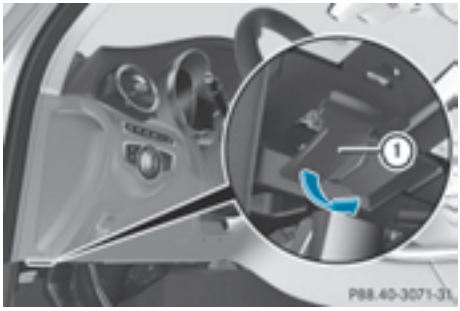
⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

FarmaSOS.com

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



Example

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood.
The hood is released.

▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.
If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator, such as with a thermal mat or insect protection cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

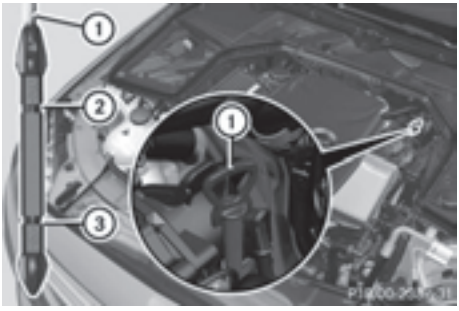
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

FarmaSOS.com



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

FarmaSOS.com

Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 325).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 400).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

or

▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 157).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 157) in the ignition lock.

or

▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 401).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot.

اسلام خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

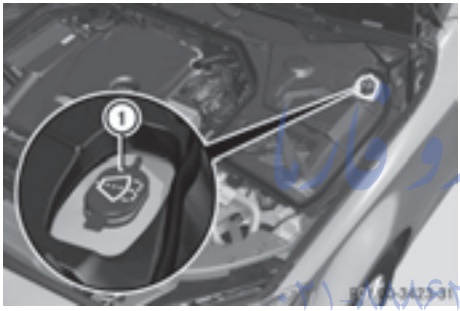
Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.

▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.

▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 282).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 402).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

ℹ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 325).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- `Service A in .. Days`
- `Service A Due`
- `Service A Overdue by .. Days`

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, indicates the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

FarmaSOS.com

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and press [OK] to confirm.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press [OK] to confirm.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

امداد خودرو ملا
FormaSOS.com

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you

should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**.
- the 360° camera or rear view camera is switched off.

The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the SmartKey:

  Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** neutral:

Operating with the SmartKey:

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

FarmaSOS.com

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Engage park position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

FarmaOS.com

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in each country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Power washers

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the SmartKey is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the SmartKey is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signals

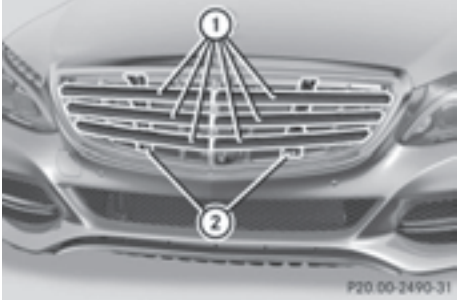
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning AIRPANEL

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Vehicles with AIRPANEL have shutters in the radiator trim. If the vehicle is very dusty, the adjustment range of the shutters may be restricted. The actuation mechanics of the radiator trim must then be cleaned with a power washer.

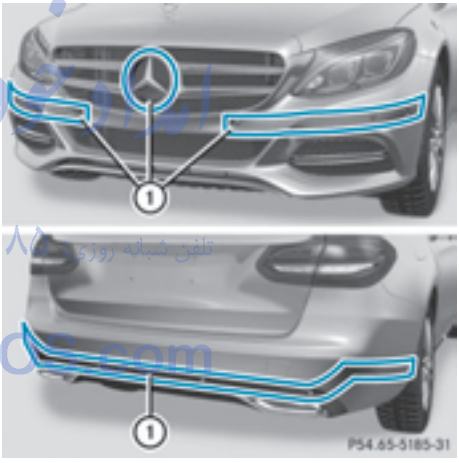


▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Shutters ① open automatically after approximately 120 seconds.

▶ Clean the location points of shutters ② in the radiator trim with a power washer.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

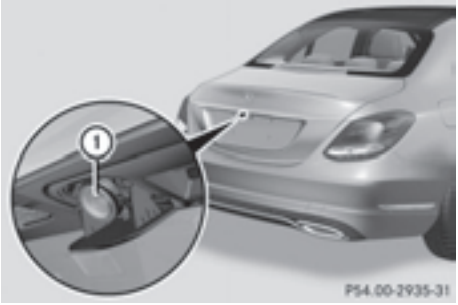


▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

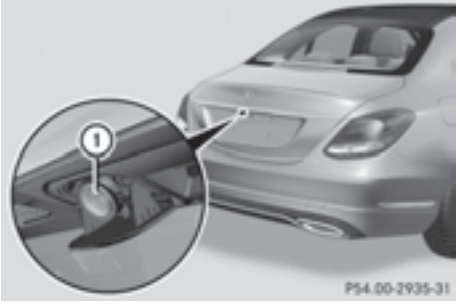
farmasoft.com



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the rear view camera:** with COMAND or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ↓ the controller.
- To select System Settings: turn and press the controller.
- To select Rear view camera: turn and press the controller.
- To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
  The rear view camera cover opens.
- **To clean the rear view camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the 360° camera with a power washer.360



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the 360° camera:** with COMAND or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ↓ the controller.
- To select System Settings: turn and press the controller.
- To select the 360° camera: turn and press the controller.
- To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
  The cover of the 360° camera opens.
- **To clean the 360° camera:** clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

If you drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) or with the SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust pipes

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

اندام خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 340
Where will I find...? 340
Flat tire 341
Battery (vehicle) 345
Jump-starting 349
Towing and tow-starting 351
Fuses 354

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

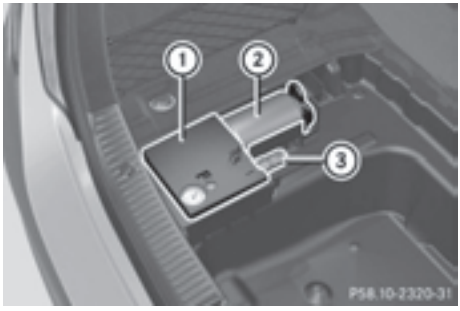
In vehicles with MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics) the towing eye is located in a bracket under the parcel shelf.

Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



(Example)

① Tire inflation compressor
② Tire sealant filler bottle
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 305).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 342).

Vehicles with MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)

① Towing eye

▶ **To remove the towing eye:** open the trunk lid.
▶ Pull towing eye ① to the left and remove it.
▶ **To replace the towing eye:** slide towing eye ① with the thread into the rear end of the bracket.
▶ Push towing eye ① on the eyelet towards the right until it engages in the bracket.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن پاسخگویی روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 341)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 340)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 381).

▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174).

▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.

▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 375).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 277).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

FarnaSOS.com

When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:

- of the size specified for the vehicle and
- marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

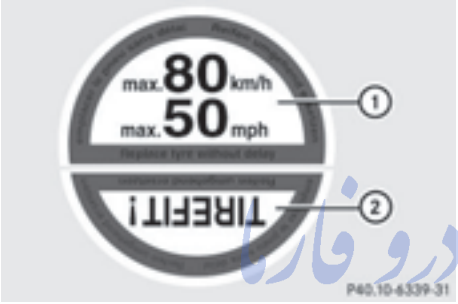
امداد خودرو فارما
www.farmasos.com

! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

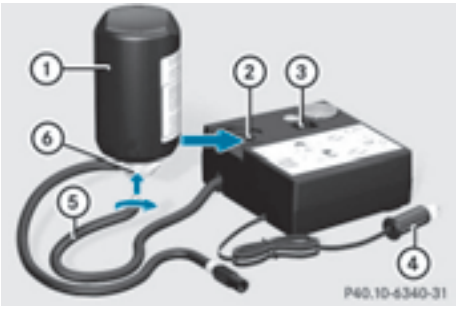
The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

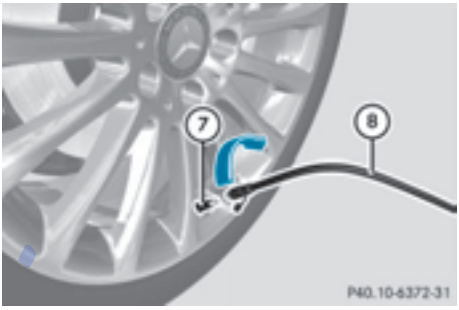
Using the TIREFIT kit



- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 340).
- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert connector ④ into a 12 V socket (▷ page 310) in your vehicle.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- Press on/off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

  First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

  Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.
- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 344).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 344).

امداد خودرو فارس
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

  After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ **WARNING**

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

❗ Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

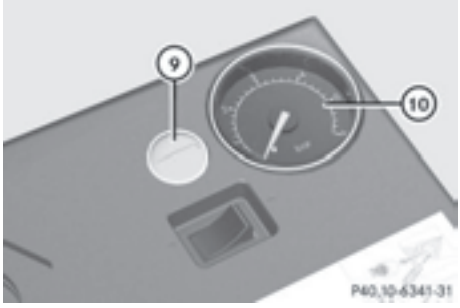
ℹ In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's

FarmaSOS.com

side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.

The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.

▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 66) and (▷ page 71).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats

FarmaSOS.com

- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

FarmaSOS.com

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers.

The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 349).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 349).

FarmaSOS.com

Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

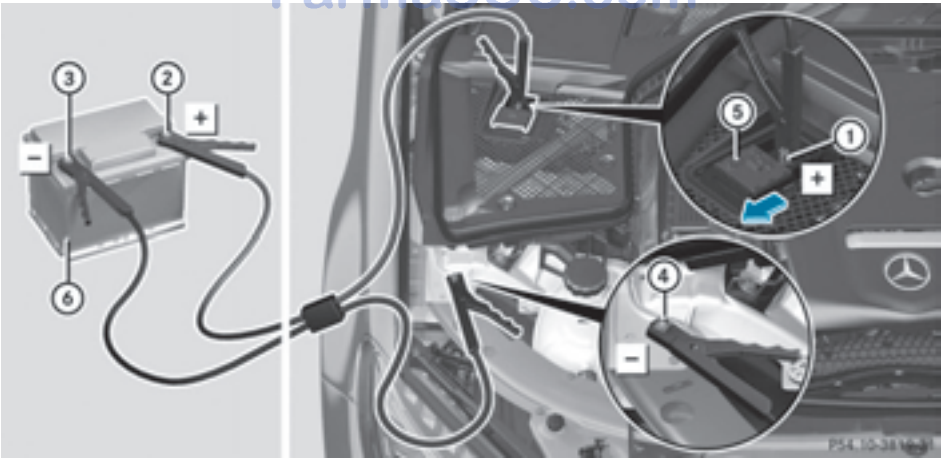
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 157). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 157).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.

▶ Open the hood.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۸۸۸۲۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ④ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- Start the engine.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- Close cover ⑤ of positive clamp ① after removing the jumper cables.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ℹ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ **WARNING**

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 396).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 88). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray (▷ page 340).

▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.

▶ Screw in and tighten the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

FarmaSOS.com

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit/ stowage tray.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the rear axle raised.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ If necessary, turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 351).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 127).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 349).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

ⓘ You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 349).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 174).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 157).

or

- ▶ When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 157).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

FarmaSOS.com

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- Fuse box under the trunk floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

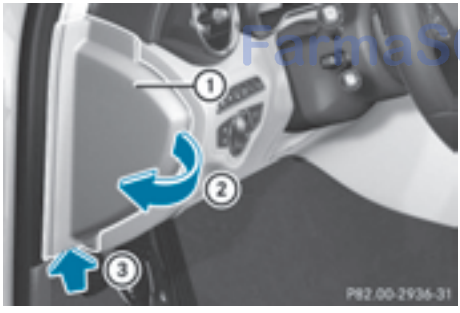
The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the trunk (▷ page 356).

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the driver's door.

▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.

▶ Fold cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ②.

▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

▶ Open the front-passenger door.

▶ Open the front-passenger door.

▶ **To open:** fold cover ① out towards the rear and remove it.

▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the rear.

▶ Fold cover ① forwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

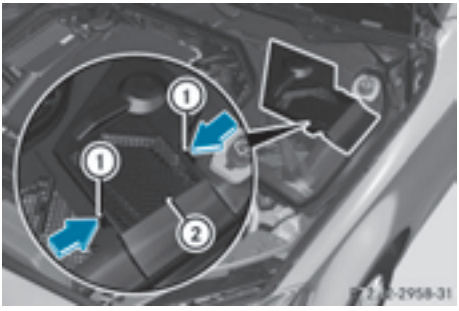
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

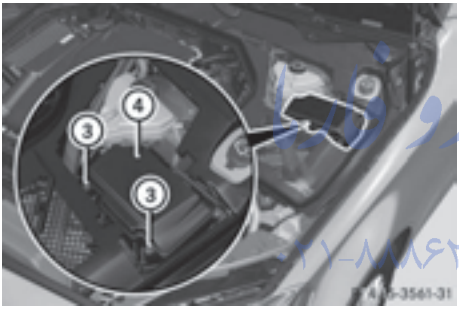
! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۴۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



- Open the hood.
- **To open:** press safety clips ① on the cover together.
- Remove fuse box cover ② upwards.



- Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- Loosen screws ③, fold up fuse box lid ④ and remove it.
- **To close:** check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid ④.
- Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

Fuse box in the trunk

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- Open the trunk lid.
- Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 305).
- **To open:** swing cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- **To close:** fold down cover ① in the opposite direction to the arrow.

  Make sure that the cover is in the recess provided for it.

ℹ The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

امداد خودرو فرما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 358
Important safety notes 358
Operation 358
Winter operation 360
Check 361
Loading the vehicle 369
All about wheels and tires 373
Changing a wheel 381
Wheel and tire combinations 386

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 386).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 369)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 172)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 361)

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 359). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 361).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Important safety notes on the tire tread

⚠ **WARNING**

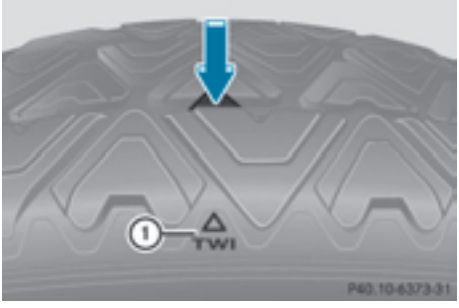
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 341).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 341).

ℹ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 381).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1⁄6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1⁄6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking pro-

FarmaSos.com

vide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted the M+S tires:

▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 365).

▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 369).

▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 367).

Snow chains

⚠ **WARNING**

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you mount snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before mounting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 386).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- On vehicles with AIRMATIC, you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been installed (▷ page 197).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 72). You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

اسلام خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
farmaSOC.com

Check

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

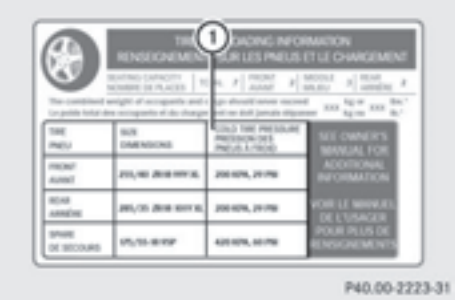
The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



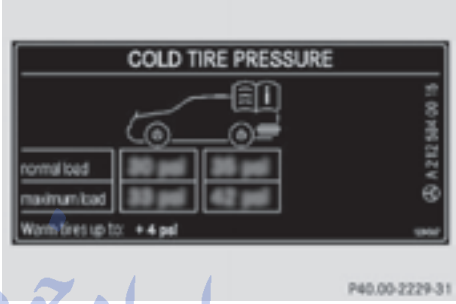
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 369).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

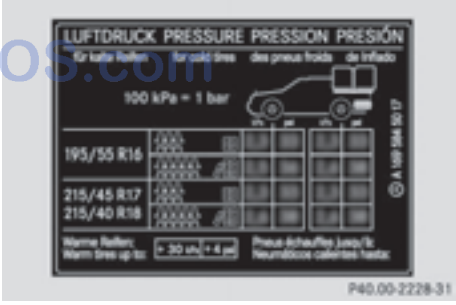
Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

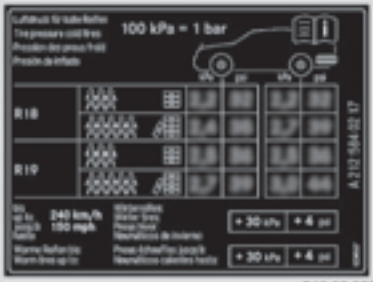
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 375).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

FormaSOS.com

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

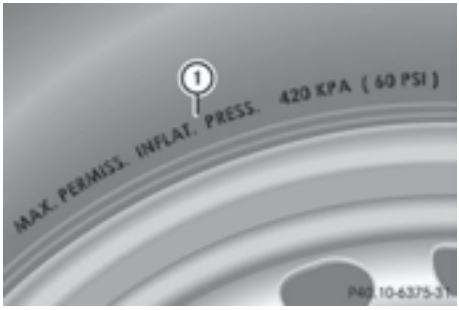
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 361).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 361).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

FarmaSOS.com

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 361).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 367).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if

FarmaSOS.com

underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 361). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 367). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 361).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Further information can be found on (▷ page 277).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

farmaOS.com

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Caution Tire Malfunction appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 277).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 361).

  Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 361).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

Tire pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message which appears in the Service menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 369).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 361).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.

FarmaSOS.com

- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar. Additionally, a tire pressure table is attached to the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 361).

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 157).

▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the [OK] button.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the [OK] button.
The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the [OK] button.
The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Yes.

▶ Press the [OK] button.
The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the [↩] button.

or

▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, use the [▲] or [▼] button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the [OK] button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۸۸۸۷۶۸۵
PARMASOS.COM

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ **WARNING**

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permis-

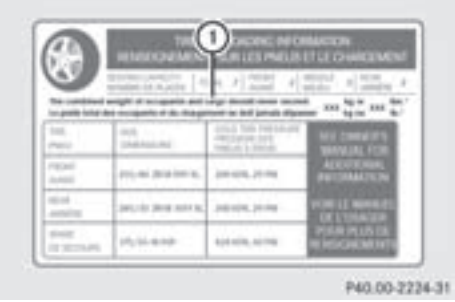
sible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating



▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

FarmaSOS.com

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۷۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 369).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
farmasos.com

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 369).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

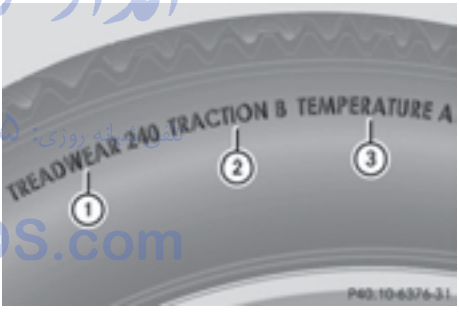
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

امداد خودرو سلامت
www.iranmasos.com

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ⅙ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 359). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 360).

Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

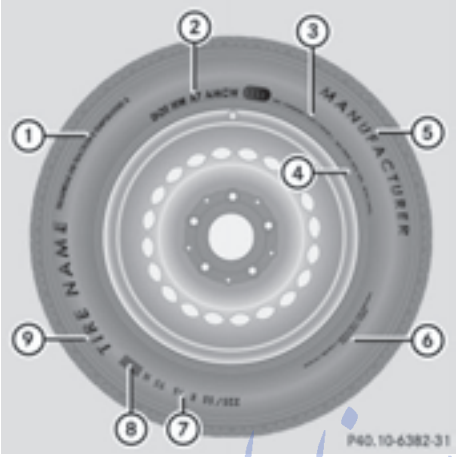
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

FarmaSOS.com

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 379)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 378)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 377)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 364)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 378)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 375)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 377)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

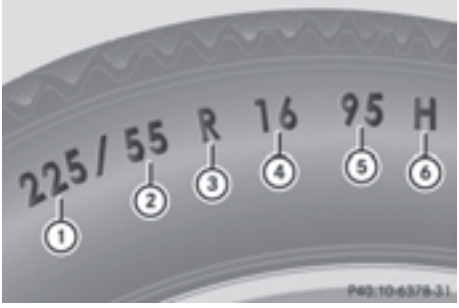
ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن: شبانه روزی: ۰۱۲۳۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 369).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 377).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 377).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

FarmaSOS.com

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[1]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[1]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[1]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[1]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ℹ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the ❄ snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130mph (210km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 386).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the letter that identifies the speed rating (▷ page 375).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

[1] Or M+S ❄ for winter tires.

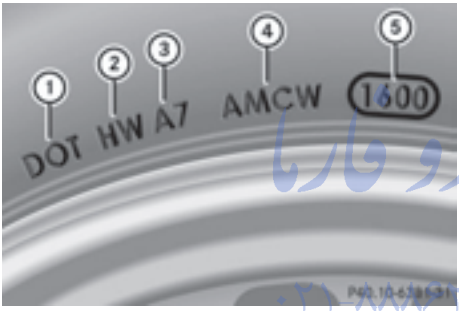
FarmaOS.com

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 369).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 358).

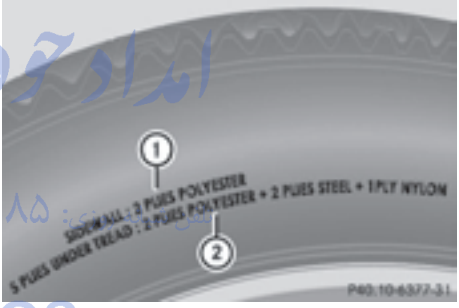
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

FarmSOS.com

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSupp.com

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 341) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 341).

Rotating the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 381).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions.

Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 369) or the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 367).

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Mounting a wheel

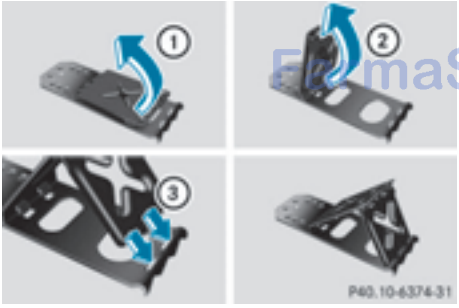
Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FarmaSos.com

- Make sure that in vehicles with AIRMATIC, the vehicle level is set to "Normal" (▷ page 197).
- Switch off the engine.
- **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 157).
- If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 340).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- Fold both plates upwards ①.
- Fold out lower plate ②.
- Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Securing the vehicle on level ground

- **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack

اتوماتیک و فارما
شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

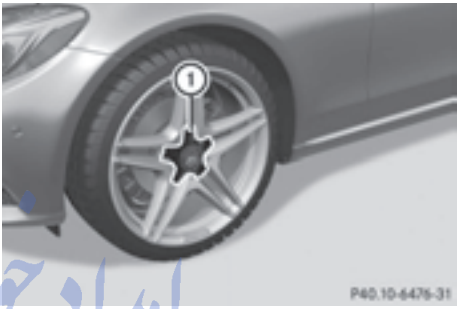
must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Vehicles with alloy wheels and hub caps: the wheel bolts are covered by a hub cap. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap. Two different variants can be installed.



Alloy wheel with plastic hub cap

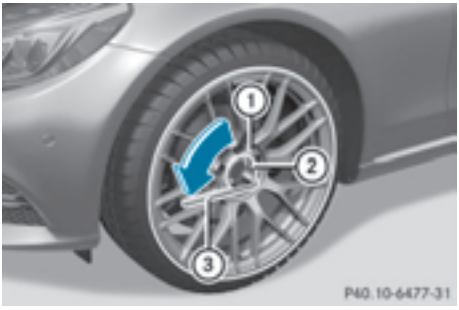
Vehicles with plastic hub cap:

▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove.

▶ **To install:** before installing, ensure that hub cap ① is in the open position. To do so, turn the center cover counter-clockwise.

▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn the center cover clockwise until you feel and hear hub cap ① engage.

▶ Make sure that hub cap ① is installed securely.



Alloy wheel with aluminum hub cap

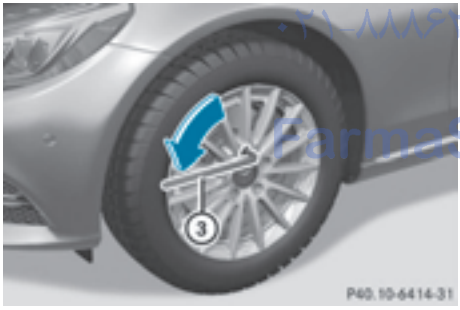
Vehicles with aluminum hub cap:

امداد خودرو نارمک
Farmasos.com

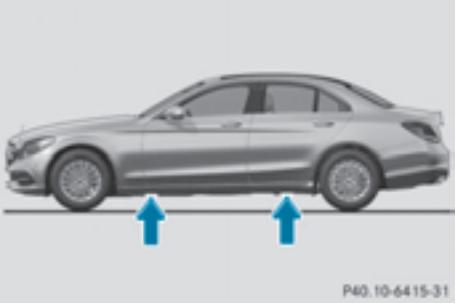
- **To remove:** take socket ② and lug wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 340).
- Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- Attach lug wrench ③ to socket ② and loosen hub cap ① counter-clockwise.
- Remove hub cap ①.
- **To install:** before installing, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for soiling and clean if necessary.
- Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- Attach lug wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

  The tightening torque must be **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**.

ℹ **Note** that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **18 lb-ft (25 Nm)**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

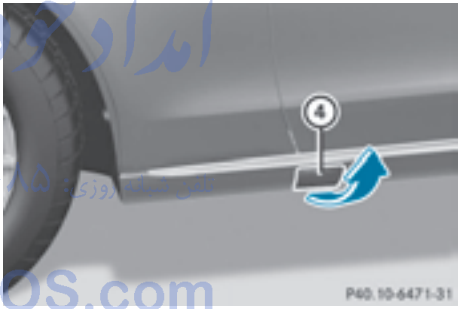


- Using a lug wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

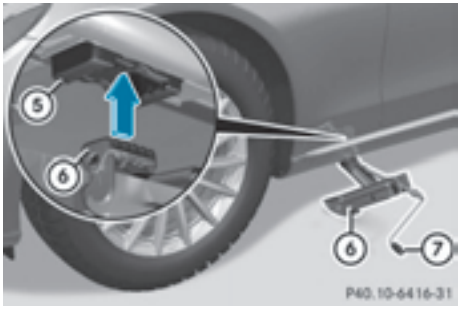


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

Vehicles with AMG equipment: the vehicle has covers installed to protect the vehicle body next to the jacking points on the outer sills.

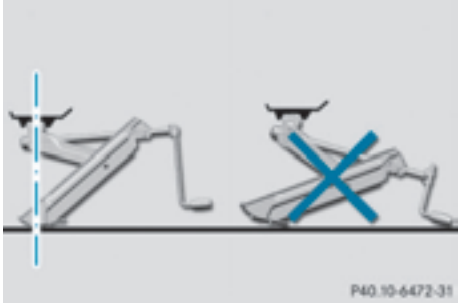


- **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ④ upwards.



- Position jack ⑥ at jacking point ⑤.

FarmaSOS.com



- Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- Turn crank ⑦ clockwise until jack ⑥ sits completely on jacking point ⑤ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn crank ⑦ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

When mounting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake disks. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

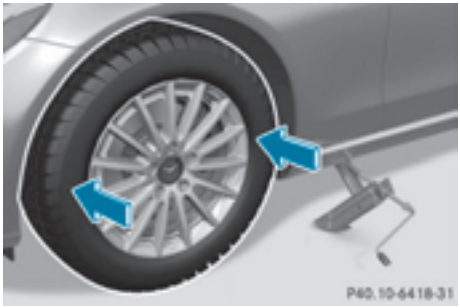
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 381).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

FarmaGos.com



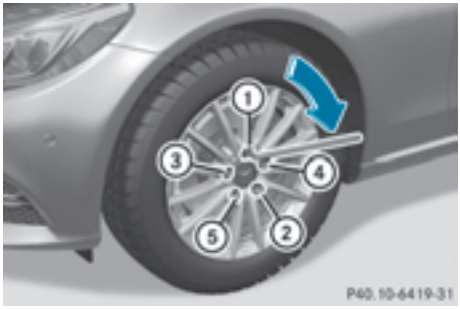
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 361).

When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/the tire pressure monitor when the damaged wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tire pressure control system: all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 361).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 341).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

ℹ On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The size of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Tires

C 300

Summer tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

2 Available as MOExtended.
3 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

All-weather tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H[2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 H XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [2]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)

C 300 4MATIC

Summer tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

[2] Available as MOExtended.

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

All-weather tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H[2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

2 Available as MOExtended.

3 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 H XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [2]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

C 400 4MATIC

Summer tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

[2] Available as MOExtended.

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

R 19

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[2] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[2, 3]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

All-weather tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H[2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

2 Available as MOExtended.

3 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

R 18

Tires	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 H XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[2] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[2]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [2]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R 18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [2]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[2] Available as MOExtended.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information 396
Information regarding technical data 396
Identification plates 396
Service products and filling capacities 397
Vehicle data 403

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

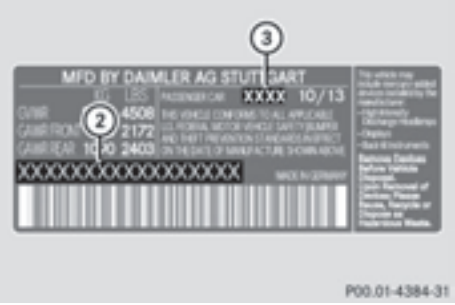
Information regarding technical data

ℹ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



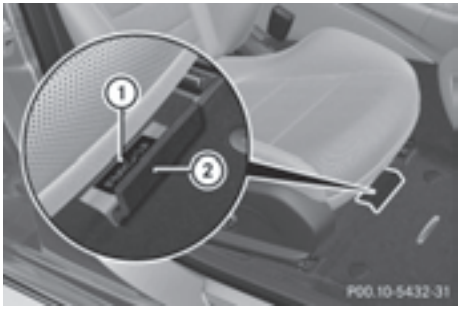
Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Vehicle model

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code

ℹ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

VIN



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ② upwards.
The VIN is visible ①.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 396).

The VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 397).

Engine number

① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن خدمات امدادی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 1.8 US gal (7.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may

FarsiasCar.com

occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

C 300 4MATIC: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 88 AKI/93 RON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 172).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۶۶۷۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic

- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 397).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
C 300 C 300 4MATIC	274	229.3, 229.5, 229.51, 229.52
C 400 4MATIC	276	229.5
AMG vehicles	177	229.5

ℹ MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

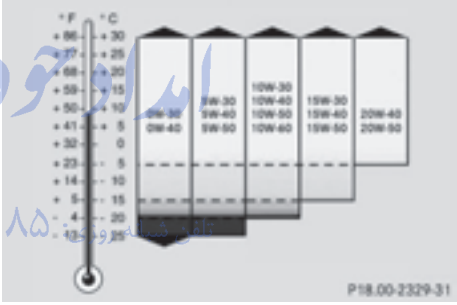
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
C 300 C 300 4MATIC	7.4 qt (7.0 l)
C 400 4MATIC	6.9 qt (6.5 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

FarmaSOS.com

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 397).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ℹ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

FarmaSOS.com

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ℹ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures

adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ℹ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
C 300 C 300 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)
C 400 4MATIC	11.5 US qt (10.9 l)

ℹ Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ℹ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSos.com

Refrigerant instruction label

Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
All models	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)

Model	PAG oil
All models	2.8 oz (80 g)

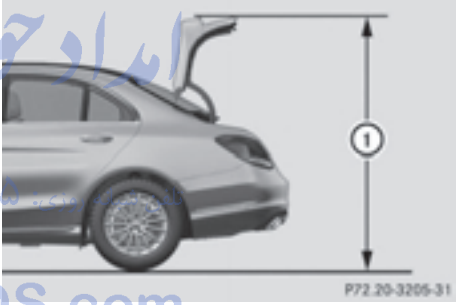
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
C 300	69.6 in (1768 mm)
All other models	69.8 in (1774 mm)

All models	
Vehicle length	184.5 in (4686 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Wheelbase	111.8 in (2840 mm)
Turning radius	36.8 ft (11.22 m)

All models	
Maximum roof load	165 lb (75 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model	Vehicle height
C 300	57.0 in (1447 mm)
All other models	57.2 in (1452 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com